

---

FACULTY YEARBOOK 2010

**Faculty  
of  
Humanities  
and  
Social Sciences**



The University of Namibia

---

## NOTE

---

This Faculty Yearbook is valid for 2010 only. Regulations and curricula may be amended without prior notice. General regulations and information appear in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

Although the information contained in this Faculty Yearbook has been compiled as carefully and accurately as possible, Council and Senate accept no responsibility for any errors or omissions that may occur. The University reserves the right to amend any regulation or condition without prior notice.

The information is correct up to 31 October 2009.

The fact that particulars of a specific programme, subject or module have been included in this Faculty Yearbook does not necessarily mean that such programme, subject, or module will be offered in 2010 or any subsequent year.

This Faculty Yearbook must be read in conjunction with the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

# CONTENTS

Note .....	ii
Contents .....	iii
Faculty Preamble .....	v
2010 Academic Year .....	vi
Deadlines for the 2010 Academic Year .....	vi
<b>A. STRUCTURE AND PERSONNEL OF THE FACULTY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
A.1 Office of the Dean .....	1
A.2 Academic Departments .....	1
A.3 Centres and Units .....	3
<b>B. Qualifications Offered by the Faculty .....</b>	<b>4</b>
B.1 Undergraduate Programmes .....	4
B.2 Postgraduate Programmes .....	4
B.3 Diploma Programmes .....	4
<b>C. General Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty .....</b>	<b>5</b>
C.1 Admission .....	5
C.2 Duration of Study .....	5
C.3 Class Attendance and Practicals .....	5
C.4 Curriculum .....	5
C.4.1 Modules, Credits and Contact Hours .....	5
C.4.2 Curriculum Compilation .....	5
C.4.3 Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules .....	6
C.4.3.1 University Core Curriculum .....	6
C.4.3.2 Re-admission to the Faculty .....	7
C.4.3.3 Academic Advancement Rules .....	7
C.4.3.4 Maximum Number of Modules Allowed per Year of Registration .....	8
C.5 Important Note to BEd Students .....	8
<b>D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>E. Bachelor's Degree Programmes .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>E.1 Bachelor of Arts (BA) .....</b>	<b>10</b>
E.1.1 Introduction .....	10
E.1.2 Admission .....	10
E.1.3 Curriculum Compilation .....	10
<b>E.2 Bachelor of Arts in Library Science (BA (Library Science)) .....</b>	<b>13</b>
E.2.1 Introduction .....	13
E.2.2 Exit Objectives .....	13
E.2.3 Admission .....	13
E.2.4 Curriculum Compilation .....	13
<b>E.3 Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies (BA (Media Studies)) .....</b>	<b>19</b>
E.3.1 Introduction .....	19
E.3.2 Exit Objectives .....	19
E.3.3 Admission .....	19
E.3.4 Curriculum Compilation .....	19
<b>E.4 Bachelor of Arts in Social Work (BA (Social Work)) .....</b>	<b>26</b>
E.4.1 Introduction .....	26
E.4.2 Exit Objectives .....	26
E.4.3 Admission .....	26
E.4.4 Curriculum Compilation .....	26
<b>E.5 Bachelor of Arts in Tourism (BA (Tourism)) .....</b>	<b>34</b>
E.5.1 Introduction .....	34
E.5.2 Admission .....	34
E.5.3 Curriculum Compilation .....	34
<b>E.6 Bachelor of Psychology (BPsych) .....</b>	<b>45</b>
E.6.1 Introduction .....	45
E.6.2 Admission .....	45
E.6.3 Curriculum Compilation .....	45
<b>F. Subject Regulations and Module Descriptors .....</b>	<b>49</b>
F.1 Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language .....	49
F.2 Afrikaans Studies .....	51
F.3 Art for Advertising .....	54
F.4 Ceramics Studies .....	54
F.5 Creative Expression .....	54
F.6 Drama .....	55
F.7 English Studies .....	59
F.8 Fashion Studies .....	63
F.9 French as Applied and Business Language .....	64
F.10 French Studies .....	66
F.11 Geography and Environmental Studies .....	69
F.12 German as Applied and Business Language .....	74
F.13 German Studies .....	76
F.14 History .....	79
F.15 Information Studies .....	82
F.16 Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language .....	86
F.17 Khoekhoegowab Studies .....	88
F.18 Music .....	92
F.19 Oshiwambo as Applied Language .....	96
F.20 Oshiwambo Studies .....	98
F.21 Otjiherero as Applied Language .....	102
F.22 Otjiherero Studies .....	104
F.23 Philosophy .....	108
F.24 Political Studies .....	111
F.25 Portuguese as Applied and Business Language .....	115
F.26 Portuguese Studies .....	117
F.27 Professional and Intercultural Communication .....	120
F.28 Psychology (Clinical and Industrial) .....	123
F.29 Religious Studies .....	127
F.30 Rukwangali as Applied Language .....	129
F.31 Rukwangali Studies .....	129
F.32 Silozi as Applied Language .....	129

F.33	Silozi Studies .....	129
F.34	Sociology .....	130
F.35	Spanish as Applied and Business Language .....	135
F.36	Textiles Studies .....	136
F.37	Visual Arts .....	137
<b>G.</b>	<b>POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES .....</b>	<b>148</b>
G.1	Introduction .....	148
<b>G.2</b>	<b>Master of Arts (MA) .....</b>	<b>148</b>
G.2.1	Aims and Objectives .....	148
G.2.2	Admission .....	148
G.2.3	Duration of Study .....	148
G.2.4	Curriculum .....	149
G.2.5	Module Descriptors .....	149
<b>G.3</b>	<b>Master of Arts in Clinical/Counselling Psychology (MA (Clinical/Counselling Psychology)) .....</b>	<b>151</b>
G.3.1	Aims and Objectives .....	151
G.3.2	Admission .....	151
G.3.3	Duration of Study .....	151
G.3.4	Curriculum .....	151
G.3.5	Syllabi .....	151
<b>G.4</b>	<b>Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology (MA (Industrial Psychology)) .....</b>	<b>153</b>
G.4.1	Aims and Objectives .....	153
G.4.2	Admission .....	153
G.4.3	Duration of Study .....	153
G.4.4	Curriculum .....	153
G.4.5	Syllabi .....	153
<b>G.5</b>	<b>Master of Arts in Performing Arts (MA (Performing Arts)) .....</b>	<b>155</b>
G.5.1	Aims and Objectives .....	155
G.5.2	Admission .....	155
G.5.3	Duration of Studies .....	155
G.5.4	Curriculum .....	155
G.5.5	Syllabus .....	155
<b>G.6</b>	<b>Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) .....</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>G.7</b>	<b>Postgraduate Diploma in Translation (PGDT) .....</b>	<b>157</b>
G.7.1	Aims and Objectives .....	157
G.7.2	Programme Specific Admission Requirements .....	157
G.7.3	Duration of Study .....	157
G.7.4	Examinations .....	157
G.7.5	Curriculum Compilation .....	157
G.7.6	Syllabi .....	157
<b>H.</b>	<b>DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES .....</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>H.1</b>	<b>Diploma in Library Science (Dipl Library Science) .....</b>	<b>159</b>
H.1.1	Introduction .....	159
H.1.2	Exit Objectives .....	159
H.1.3	Admission Requirements .....	159
H.1.4	Examinations .....	159
H.1.5	Curriculum Compilation .....	159
<b>H.2</b>	<b>Diploma in Public Relations (Dipl Public Relations) .....</b>	<b>164</b>
H.2.1	Introduction .....	164
H.2.2	Exit Objectives .....	164
H.2.3	Admission Requirements .....	164
H.2.4	Examinations .....	164
H.2.5	Curriculum Compilation .....	164
<b>H.3</b>	<b>Diploma in Records and Archives Management (Dipl Records &amp; Archives Management) .....</b>	<b>169</b>
H.3.1	Introduction .....	169
H.3.2	Exit Objectives .....	169
H.3.3	Admission Requirements .....	169
H.3.4	Examinations .....	169
H.3.5	Curriculum Compilation .....	169
<b>H.4</b>	<b>Diploma in Visual Arts (Dipl Visual Arts) .....</b>	<b>174</b>
H.4.1	Introduction .....	174
H.4.2	Exit Objectives .....	174
H.4.3	Admission Requirements .....	174
H.4.4	Examinations .....	174
H.4.5	Curriculum Compilation .....	174

## FACULTY PREAMBLE

---

The principal mission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences is:

- to promote excellence in teaching and research;
- to develop critical, analytical and conceptual capacities within inter-related fields of knowledge;
- to offer consultancies in the areas of applied social sciences;
- to promote community service;
- to develop and promote postgraduate programmes which will enhance national self-reliance in high level human resources.

The Faculty comprises the following academic departments:

- Geography, History and Environmental Studies
- Human Sciences
- Information and Communication Studies
- Language and Literature Studies
- Sociology
- Visual and Performing Arts

The key programme **objective** is to develop, through excellence in teaching and research, the skills and competencies necessary for meeting the professional needs of society, particularly those of teachers, and health-, media-, information- and language specialists, and also of translators, managers, environmentalists, social workers, religious leaders and professionals in cultural expression and the arts.

# 2010 ACADEMIC YEAR

---

## FIRST SEMESTER

11 January	University opens
21 January	Lecturers resume office duties
02 – 19 February	Registration (Last day for late registration: 24 February)
<b>22 February</b>	<b>Lectures commence for the first semester</b>
06 April	Easter Break starts
12 April	Lectures resume after Easter Break
<b>11 June</b>	<b>Lectures end for the first semester</b>
15 June	First opportunity examinations (semester I modules) commence
02 July	First opportunity examinations (semester I modules) end
<b>02 July</b>	<b>End of the first semester</b>
12 – 16 July	Mid-year recess

## SECOND SEMESTER

<b>26 July</b>	<b>Lectures commence for the second semester</b>
13 September	Spring Break starts
20 September	Lectures resume after Spring Break
<b>05 November</b>	<b>Lectures end for the second semester</b>
09 November	First opportunity examinations (semester II and year-modules) commence
26 November	First opportunity examinations (semester II and year-modules) end
<b>26 November</b>	<b>End of the second semester</b>
15 December	Academic year ends and University closes (re-opens 10 January 2011)
11 January 2011	Second opportunity examinations (2009 semester I, II and year-modules) commence
28 January 2011	Second opportunity examinations (2009 semester I, II and year-modules) end

## DEADLINES FOR THE 2010 ACADEMIC YEAR

---

### GENERAL

Last day for late registration ( <i>late fee payable</i> ).....	24 February
Last day for application for exemptions.....	19 February
Last day for application for retention of continuous assessment mark .....	19 February
Last day for approval of module and programme changes.....	24 February
Last day to submit outstanding documentation.....	30 July
Last day for appeals (first opportunity examinations – first semester).....	30 July
Last day to apply for enrolment cancellation.....	01 October
Last day for submission of theses and dissertations for examination.....	19 November

### CANCELLATIONS

#### First Semester Modules

Last day to cancel first semester modules..... 07 May

#### Second Semester Modules

Last day to cancel second semester modules..... 01 October

#### Year- and Double Modules

Last day to cancel year- and double modules..... 01 October

### FINANCE

#### First Semester Modules

Last day to cancel with 100% credit..... 12 March

Last day to cancel with 50% credit..... 23 April

Last day for payment of first semester modules..... 07 June

#### Second Semester Modules

Last day to cancel with 100% credit..... 06 August

Last day to cancel with 50% credit..... 03 September

#### Year- and Double Modules

Last day to cancel with 100% credit..... 12 March

Last day to cancel with 50% credit..... 04 June

## A. STRUCTURE AND PERSONNEL OF THE FACULTY

---

### A.1 Office of the Dean

---

*Dean*

Prof. KJ Mchombu, BA (Dar es Salaam), MA, PhD (Loughborough, UK), DipLib (Wales)

*Deputy Dean*

Prof. M Zappen-Thomson, MA, DLitt (US)

*Faculty Officer*

Ms EK Thomas, BA, MA (Public Policy and Admin) (ISS, The Hague and Unam), HED (Unam)

*Faculty Secretary*

Ms R Nawatises, Dipl Info Studies (Unam)

General enquiries regarding the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and qualifications offered by the Faculty should be directed to:

**The Faculty Officer**

**Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences**

**University of Namibia**

**Private Bag 13301**

**Windhoek**

**Namibia**

Telephone: (+264 61) 206 3813

Fax: (+264 61) 206 3806





E-mail: ethomas@unam.na

Enquiries regarding specific subjects and departments should be addressed to the relevant head of department.

### A.2 Academic Departments

---

#### Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies

 (+264 61) 206 3819  (+264 61) 206 3806  mhipondoka@unam.na  Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

*Head of Department:* Dr M Hipondoka

*Professor*

Prof. Dr FO Becker, DiplGeogr, Dr rer nat habil (Bochum, FRG)

*Senior Lecturers*

Dr CB Botha, MA, DPhil, HED (UP)

Dr M Hipondoka, BSc (Nebraska), MSc (Enschede), PhD (Würzburg)

*Lecturers*

Ms S Scholz, MA (Trier)

Ms MN Angula, BSc (Unam), MSc (US)

Ms M Akawa, BA (Unam), MA (UWC)

Ms ME Kimaro, MSc (Varna)

Ms S Shikangalah, BEd (Unam), MSc (UKZN)

*GIS Specialist*

Mr FC Persendt, BSc Hons (Geol.) (UWC), Dip PC Specialist (Intec)

#### Department of Human Sciences

 (+264 61) 206 3800  (+264 61) 206 3806  jhbuitendach@unam.na  Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

*Head of Department:* Rev. G Gurirab (Acting)

*Professor*

Prof. JH Hunter, MA, DLitt (US)

*Associate Professor*

Vacant

*Senior Lecturer*

Dr ME Grobler, BA (SW) (Unisa), MA (SW) (UP), PhD (SW) (Unisa)

*Lecturers*

Ms M Maree, MA (SW) (US)

Ms J Ananias, MA (SW) (Unam)

Ms E Kalomo, MA (SW) (East-Anglia)

Mr A Shikongo, BA Hons (Unam), MA (Couns Psy) (Durban)

Ms E Shino, MA (Clin Psy) (UPE)

Dr M Mberira, MSc (City Univ. London), PhD (Harvard)

Ms LA Marques, MA (Unam)

Ms L Haidula, MA (Unam)

Ms E Muinjangu, BA (SW) (Unam), MA (SW) (UP)  
Rev. G Gurirab, MTh (Zimbabwe)  
Rev. W Moore, MTh, MA (Philosophy) (US)  
Mr M Janik, HonsBA (UP), MA (Unam), HED (UP)

### Department of Information and Communication Studies

☎ (+264 61) 206 3641 ☎ (+264 61) 206 3806 📧 cnengomasha@unam.na 📧 Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

*Head of Department:* Dr CT Nengomasha

#### *Professor*

Prof. KJ Mchombu, BA (Dar-es Salaam), MA, PhD (Loughborough, UK), DipLib (Wales) (**Dean**)

#### *Lecturers*

Dr F Mwilima, BA, MA (Wales), MSc (City, UK), PhD (Sumnah School)  
Mr R Tyson, BMus, BA Comm (Unisa), MMus (UCT)  
Ms CM Beukes-Amis, BA, HED Sec (Unam), MSc (Robert Gordon, Scotland)  
Dr CT Nengomasha, BA Hons, GradCE (Zimbabwe), MA (Syracuse, New York), PhD (Unam)  
Ms S Aochamus, MA (Glasgow), MA (Cardiff)

### Department of Language and Literature Studies

☎ (+264 61) 206 3850 ☎ (+264 61) 206 3863 📧 hbeyer@unam.na 📧 Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

*Head of Department:* Dr HL Beyer

#### *Professors*

Prof. WHG Haacke, MA (UCT), MA (Theor. Ling.) (Essex), PhD (London)  
Prof. H-V Gretschel, MA, BEd, HED (UP), DPhil (Bremen)

#### *Associate Professors*

Prof. M Zappen-Thomson, MA, DLitt (US) (**Deputy Dean**)

*one vacancy*

#### *Senior Lecturers*

Dr JU Kavari, BPrimEd, BA Hons, BEd, MA (Unam), PhD (London)  
Dr HL Beyer, MA, DLitt, HED (US)

#### *Lecturers*

Ms CM Beuke-Muir, BA (US), BA Hons (Unisa), MA (US)  
Dr L Namaseb, BAdmin (North), BA Hons (Unam), MA (Natal), PhD (Toronto)  
Mr PA Mbenzi, ECP (OTC), BA Hons, DSpE (Unam), MA (Natal)  
Ms C Beyer, BA Hons (UCT), M(FLE) (Provence), PGDE (Unam)  
Mr J Klinner, Staatsexamen I (Duisburg-Essen)  
Mr JC Santos, Licenciatura in Portuguese Studies (Lisbon)  
Ms M Recuenco Peñalver, Curso de Aptitud Pedagógica, Programa de Doctorado in Translation and Interpretation (Malaga, Spain)  
Ms CA Murray, BA (Natal), MPhil (US), UED (Natal)  
Ms A Zannier-Wahengo, M(FLE) (Angers)  
Dr TC Smit, BA (US), HonsBA, HonsBA (SLT), MA (SLT), DSE(RM) (Unisa), PGDST, PhD (US)

#### *Assistant Lecturers*

Ms PF Genis, BA (UFS), HonsBA, PGDT (US)  
Mr T Mbutu, BEd (Unam)  
Ms V Prot, M(FLE) (Nancy II)

### Department of Sociology

☎ (+264 61) 206 3809 ☎ (+264 61) 206 3806 📧 pmufune@unam.na 📧 Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

*Head of Department:* Prof. P Mufune

#### *Professor*

Prof. P Mufune, MA, PhD (Michigan State)

#### *Senior Lecturers*

Dr V Winterfeldt, MA, PhD (Tübingen)  
*one vacancy*

#### *Lecturers*

Mr T Fox, BSc (Hons) (South Bank, London), MSc (London)  
Ms MB Kaundjua, BNsc Hons (Unam), MA (Population and Development) (ISS, The Hague)  
Ms L Edwards-Jauch, BA (Unam), MPhil (UCT)  
Ms N Namupala, BA (Unam), MA (Joensuu)



## Department of Visual and Performing Arts

(+264 61) 206 3184 (+264 61) 206 3804 hviljoen@unam.na Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

*Head of Department:* Prof. HD Viljoen

### *Associate Professor*

Prof. HD Viljoen, BA Hons (VA) Ed (Sec) (US), MA (FA) (Unisa)

### *Senior Lecturers*

Ms LDE Olivier-Sampson, BA, HED, BEd (UCT), BA Hons, MEd (Unam)

Dr F Tsubaloko, BA Hons (Congo), PhD (Bucharest Univ. of Music)

### *Lecturers*

Ms MU Timm Forster, BA Art (UCT), MA (African Art) (London)

Ms CA McRoberts, BA (Art and Design) (London), MA (Art and Design Ed) (De Monfort Univ.)

Ms S Olivier-Sampson, MA (Unam)

Ms K Cowley, MFA (Rhodes)

### *Assistant Lecturer*

Ms MA Caley, BA (Unam)

### *Administrative Assistant*

Vacant

### *Technical Assistant*

Mr J Albertu

## A.3 Centres and Units

### Laboratory for Spatial Analysis

Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies

(+264 61) 206 3894 (+264 61) 206 3806 fpersendt@unam.na Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

*GIS Specialist:* Mr FC Persendt, BSc Hons (Geol.) (UWC), Dip PC Specialist (Intec)

Since May 2002, the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies is operating the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis. The equipment, installed in cooperation with the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, facilitates teaching and research in fields of Geographical Information Systems (GIS). Together with remote sensing, GIS offers students and researchers alike sophisticated tools applied in spatial analysis. By nature, the Laboratory is a multi-purpose and trans-faculty component in the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. The Laboratory continues to play a crucial role in the departmental undergraduate and postgraduate education and research as well as in human capacity building programmes of the private and public sectors of the economy.

### UNAM Radio 97.4 FM

Department of Information and Communication Studies

(+264 61) 206 3194 (+264 61) 206 3804 rtyson@unam.na Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

*Station Co-ordinator:* Mr R Tyson, BMus, BA Comm (Unisa), MMus (UCT)

UNAM Radio 97.4 was established during the year 2000 as part of the University's mission to increase practical student involvement with media and highlight UNAM activities to the wider community.

Students are encouraged to develop their technical and presentation skills and produce a variety of programmes for the community, focusing on issues such as HIV/AIDS, teenage pregnancy, alcohol abuse and job creation.

The station is equipped with the latest digital computer technology, consisting of a **presentation suite** with a wide variety of computer-based music and jingles, as well as mixing capacity for other sources, including cassette and CD. In addition, guests can be accommodated for interview purposes and a hybrid on-air system allows for telephone callers to be placed on air.

The **production suite** is equipped with four-channel digital editing for mixing purposes, and is used as a training facility for students specializing in broadcast production. Public service announcements are also mixed in this facility along with pre-recorded features, interviews and documentaries.

The station broadcasts 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, and is operated fully by students, who are responsible for technical and presentation operations. A series of **feature programmes** are presented, focusing on issues of relevance to the listenership, including health, economy, education and careers guidance. Local talent, especially students trying to gain exposure for their music, is featured in a special programme broadcast on Fridays.

Transmissions from the **African Learning Channel** and **Voice of America** are also broadcast, giving listeners a variety of informative programme material from international broadcasters.

Other programmes include popular music features, including requests and messages for the UNAM campus community and special music features, including regular programmes with music from francophone and lusophone countries.

## B. QUALIFICATIONS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY

---

The Faculty may award the following degrees and diplomas:

### B.1 Undergraduate Programmes

---

(Code)	Degree	Abbreviation	Minimum Duration
(13BART)	Bachelor of Arts	BA	4 years FT
(13BALS)	Bachelor of Arts in Library Science	BA (Library Science)	4 years FT
(13BAMS)	Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies	BA (Media Studies)	4 years FT
(13BASW)	Bachelor of Arts in Social Work	BA (Social Work)	4 years FT
(13BATM)	Bachelor of Arts in Tourism	BA (Tourism)	4 years FT
(13BPSY)	Bachelor of Psychology*	BPsych*	4 years FT

### B.2 Postgraduate Programmes

---

(Code)	Degree	Abbreviation	Minimum Duration
(13PGRP)	Master of Arts	MA	2 years FT/PT
(13MPSY)	Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology	MA (Clinical Psychology)	2 years FT
(13MIPS)	Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology	MA (Industrial Psychology)	2 years FT
(13MAPR)	Master of Arts in Performing Arts	MA (Performing Arts)	2 years FT
(13PGRP)	Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	2 years FT

(Code)	Diploma	Abbreviation	Minimum Duration
(13PDST)	Postgraduate Diploma in Translation	PGDT	2 years PT

### B.3 Diploma Programmes

---

(Code)	Diploma	Abbreviation	Minimum Duration
(13DPLS)	Diploma in Library Science	Dipl Library Science	2 years FT
(13DPPR)	Diploma in Public Relations	Dipl Public Relations	2 years FT
(13DPRA)	Diploma in Records and Archives Management	Dipl Records & Archives Management	2 years FT
(13DPVA)	Diploma in Visual Arts	Dipl Visual Arts	3 years FT

FT = full-time studies

PT = part-time studies (where applicable)

\* First year students can normally not register for the BPsych programme: Students who intend to graduate with a BPsych degree are required to initially register for a Bachelor's degree programme that allows them to study *Psychology* at the first and second year levels (e.g. the BA programme). During their second year of study in a Bachelor's degree programme, students may apply for admission to the BPsych programme from the third year level onwards. Places in the programme are limited and are awarded on the basis of academic merit and after successful completion of a selection process at the end of students' second year of study. Refer to section E6 in this yearbook.

---

## C. GENERAL REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES IN THE FACULTY

---

### C.1 Admission

---

#### C.1.1

To register for an undergraduate degree programme a candidate must hold a valid Namibian Senior Secondary Certificate (NSSC) or a recognised equivalent qualification.

#### C.1.2

English is a **compulsory** subject and should normally have been obtained as English as a Second Language at NSSCO level with a minimum C symbol, or English as a First Language at NSSCO level with a minimum D symbol.

#### C.1.3

A candidate should obtain a minimum of 25 points on the UNAM Evaluation Point Scale in his/her five (5) best subjects (of which English must be one) to be admitted to undergraduate studies (cf. **7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). Obtaining the minimum number of points, however, **does not necessarily ensure admission. Admission is based on places available in modules, subjects and programmes and is awarded on the basis of merit.**

#### C.1.4

The University reserves the right to interview students before admission.

#### C.1.5

Certain modules, subjects or programmes may require special written application by and/or screening of candidates before admission is considered. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for admission to such modules, subjects or programmes may, however, register for any other modules, subjects or programmes to which they are admitted subject to relevant University and Faculty regulations.

#### C.1.6

Admission can also be considered for persons who qualify through the Mature Age Entry Scheme upon successful completion of the relevant examinations as set out in the General Regulations (cf. **7.4 Mature Age Entry Scheme** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). A special application form is available for this purpose.

#### C.1.7

Please read this section in conjunction with the academic conditions stipulated in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

### C.2 Duration of Study

---

#### C.2.1

The Bachelor's degree cannot be completed in less than four (4) years of full-time study, unless a student is granted credits on the basis of studies completed elsewhere, and/or for another qualification.

#### C.2.2

The programme for a Bachelor's degree must be completed within six years of full-time registration, unless special permission is granted for this period to be exceeded.

### C.3 Class Attendance and Practicals

---

Refer to paragraphs 7.14 to 7.19 in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

### C.4 Curriculum

---

#### C.4.1 Modules, Credits and Contact Hours

##### C.4.1.1

The term *contact hour* denotes one (1) lecture period on the timetable of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

##### C.4.1.2

A full semester module (one *module*) carries 16 credits and is taught at four (4) contact hours per week over one semester, i.e. 56 contact hours per semester.

##### C.4.1.3

A *half-module* carries 8 credits and is taught at two (2) contact hours per week over one semester, i.e. 28 contact hours per semester. A half-module counts as one half (0.5) of a *module*.

##### C.4.1.4

A *year-module* carries 16 credits and is taught at two (2) contact hours per week over the full academic year (both semesters), i.e. 56 contact hours per academic year. A year-module is equivalent to one (1) *module*.

##### C.4.1.5

A *double-module* carries 32 credits and is taught at four (4) contact hours per week over the full academic year (both semesters), i.e. 112 contact hours per academic year. A double-module is equivalent to two (2) *modules*.

##### C.4.1.6

Where the term *module* is henceforth printed in italics in this yearbook (i.e. "*module*"), it denotes "the equivalent of one full semester module carrying 16 credits" as defined in E.4.1.2 above. Where the term is henceforth printed in roman (i.e. "module"), it refers to any member of the class of modules as defined in E.4.1.2 to E.4.1.5 above.

##### C.4.1.7

Refer to the relevant programmes (cf. G) to determine the credits and contact hours of any particular module.

#### C.4.2 Curriculum Compilation

##### C.4.2.1

To be awarded a Bachelor's degree by the Faculty, a student must pass a total of 36 *modules* (576 credits), as indicated below:

Number of Modules/Credits to be Passed/Obtained at the Various Year Levels in order to be Awarded a Bachelor's Degree by the Faculty		
Year Level	Number of Passed Modules Required	Credit Equivalent
First year level	11 <i>modules</i> *	176 credits
Second year level	9 <i>modules</i>	144 credits
Third year level	8 <i>modules</i>	128 credits
Fourth year level	8 <i>modules</i>	128 credits

\* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum *modules* (cf. C.4.3.1)

#### C.4.2.2

In the BA degree programme a student may compile his/her curriculum by selecting the major subjects and minor subject from the offered BA subjects, in accordance with Faculty and subject regulations. Refer to the BA programme (G.1) for detailed information.

#### C.4.2.3

For the BA (Library Science), BA (Media Studies), BA (Social Work), BA (Tourism) and BPsych programmes set curricula are prescribed, although some of these programmes allow students certain options within the curriculum. Refer to the relevant degree programmes for detailed information.

### C.4.3 Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules

#### C.4.3.1 University Core Curriculum

All students will take the equivalent of three (3) *modules* (48 credits) in the University Core Curriculum in the first year of study as part of their curriculum (i.e. as part of the equivalent of eleven (11) first year level *modules* to be passed at first year level – cf. C.4.2.1) according to the following rules:

All students register for the following two (2) *half-modules*:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1 / 2	UCSI 3429	Contemporary Social Issues ( <i>half-module</i> )
1	UCLC 3409	Computer Literacy ( <i>half-module</i> )

Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) *modules* from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:

Students with any one of the following qualifications will upon application be **credited** for *ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills* and will register for the single *module* below:

- (a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
- (b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	ULEA 3419	English for Academic Purposes	See above.

Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) *modules* below:

- (a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
- (b) A(\*), B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;
- (c) a pass in *ULEG 2410 English for General Communication*.

1	ULCE 3419	English Communication and Study Skills	See above.
2	ULEA 3419	English for Academic Purposes	-

Students with a D symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level, or the equivalent, register for only the *double-module* below:

1 & 2	ULEG 2410	English for General Communication ( <i>double-module</i> )
-------	-----------	--

#### Module Descriptors

##### UCSI 3429 Contemporary Social Issues (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** The module raises awareness on the need for a personal, national and global ethics. The main objectives of the module are to help students reflect on social moral issues; to discover themselves in a learner-centred, contextual, religious and life-related setting. It also stimulates students for critical thinking and helps them to appreciate their values, standards and attitudes.

Furthermore, it orientates students with regards to the epidemiology of HIV/Aids; the prevalence of the disease on Namibia, Africa and internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/Aids on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/Aids prevention skills among students by means of paradigm shift and behaviour change and also to impart general introductory knowledge on gender, to make students aware, as well as sensitise them towards gender issues and how they affect our society, sub-region and continent at large.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

##### UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** The module covers the following topics: Introduction to computers: hardware and software; types and categories of computers; usage of computer devices and peripherals. Working with the Windows operating system: file management; working with multiple programs; using the recycle bin. Using a word processor: formatting a text and documents; spelling check; grammar and thesaurus tools; inserting tables; auto-shapes; clip-art; charts; and printing the workbook. Databases: creating tables; relationships; queries; forms and reports. Presentation software: slide layout and master; animations; auto-content wizard and templates. Communication tools: Introduction to the internet; web browsers; search engines; downloading and uploading files; creating and sending messages; e-mail etiquette; internet security; and digital signatures.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (tests and practicals)

##### ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent

**Content:** This module is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The module also focuses on study skills that

students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The module serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The module therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **ULEA 3419 English for Academic Purposes**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the module deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **ULEG 2310 English for General Communication (double-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent

**Content:** This module attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this module is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This module focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **C.4.3.2 Re-admission to the Faculty**

#### **C.4.3.2.1**

To be re-admitted to the Faculty for a particular year of registration, a student must have passed the equivalent of the minimum number of *modules* (and equivalent credits) required as indicated below:

<b>Minimum Number of Passed <i>Modules</i> / Obtained Credits Required for Re-Admission to the Faculty</b>		
<b>Intended Year of Registration</b>	<b>Minimum Number of Passed <i>Modules</i> Required for Re-Admission</b>	<b>Credit Equivalent</b>
Second	4 <i>modules</i> (3 must be Faculty subject <i>modules</i> )	64 credits (48 must be Faculty subject credits)
Third	11 <i>modules</i>	176 credits
Fourth	17 <i>modules</i>	272 credits
Fifth	23 <i>modules</i> (first to third year level)	368 credits
Sixth*	all 28 first to third year level <i>modules</i>	448 credits

\*A student must complete all first, second and third year level modules (448 credits) by the end of the fifth year of registration.

#### **C.4.3.2.2**

A student who wishes to transfer to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences from another faculty must have passed at least three (3) *modules* (48 credits) at first year level in his/her faculty of origin to be admitted, regardless of whether the relevant modules are offered in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

#### **C.4.3.2.3**

A student who is allowed to transfer to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences from another faculty (cf. C.4.3.2.2) will be credited only for University Core Curriculum modules and modules offered in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences' programmes that he/she has passed in his/her faculty of origin.

### **C.4.3.3 Academic Advancement Rules**

#### **C.4.3.3.1**

Subject to the Faculty re-admission requirements in C.4.3.2 above and to subject-specific prerequisites and requirements as stipulated in the relevant programmes (cf. G), a student must have passed the minimum number of *modules/credits* as indicated below to be admitted to modules on the appropriate (subsequent) year level:

<b>Minimum Number of Passed <i>Modules</i> / Obtained Credits Required for Advancement to the Next Year Level</b>		
<b>Year Level Modules Admitted to</b>	<b>Minimum Number of Passed <i>Modules</i> Required for Admission to Modules at This Level</b>	<b>Credit Equivalent</b>
Second year level	7 <i>modules</i> (5 must be Faculty subject <i>modules</i> )	112 credits (80 must be Faculty subject credits)
Third year level	18 <i>modules</i> (first and second year level)	288 credits
Fourth year level	all 28 first to third year level <i>modules</i>	448 credits

#### **C.4.3.3.2**

A student who has passed only four (4) to six (6) *modules* (64 to 96 credits) will not be allowed to register for any other than the outstanding modules on first year level required to complete the eleven (11) *modules* (176 credits) of the full first year curriculum.

#### C.4.3.4 Maximum Number of Modules Allowed per Year of Registration

##### C.4.3.4.1

Unless specifically exempted, a student may not register for any other than first year level modules or their equivalents during his/her first year of registration for a Bachelor's degree.

##### C.4.3.4.2

A student may not register for the second year if his/her school-leaving certificate is outstanding.

##### C.4.3.4.3

Subject to the Academic Advancement Rules in C.4.3.3 above, a student may not register for more than the maximum number of *modules/credits* allowed in a particular year of registration in which the student registers for first, second and/or third year level modules (including modules being repeated and modules taken for non-degree purposes):

Maximum Number of <i>Modules</i> Allowed per Year of Registration for Students Registering for First, Second and/or Third Year Level Modules		
Year of Registration	Maximum Number of Modules Allowed	Credit Equivalent
First	11 <i>modules</i>	176 credits
Second	11 <i>modules</i>	176 credits
Third to fifth*	10 <i>modules</i>	160 credits

\* A student must complete all first, second and third year level modules (448 credits) by the end of the fifth year of registration (cf. E.4.3.2.1).

##### C.4.3.4.4

A student admitted to the fourth year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1) may not register for more than eight (8) *modules* (128 credits) in any year of registration.

##### C.4.3.4.5

Unless by special permission, a student may not register for more than one module in the same timetable slot. Where two or more modules clash in this way, precedence should be given to the junior module.

##### C.4.3.4.6

Unless by special permission, a student may not register more than twice for the same module.

#### C.5 Important Note to BEd Students

---

##### C.5.1

As the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences offers year-modules in the fourth year of study, BEd students will lose at least six weeks of lectures due to the teaching practice programme of the Faculty of Education. Since the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences recognises the fact that it is responsible for the provision of school subject content modules indicated in the relevant sections of the Faculty of Education curriculum framework, special arrangements (as per the regulation below, C.8.2) have been put into place so that the affected students are not put to a disadvantage due to loss of lecturing hours.

##### C.5.2

BEd students intending to take school subject(s) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences at fourth year level must contact the relevant department(s) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences before the end of the third year in order to receive information and self-study materials to be used in their absence from lectures during the teaching practice period taking place at the beginning of their fourth year. **It is the student's responsibility to contact the relevant department(s) to obtain instructions and materials before the end of his/her third year of study.**

### D. CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATIONS

---

#### D.1

Continuous assessment and examinations will be conducted in line with the University's general examination regulations as outlined under paragraph B.7.21 in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook** and subject to Faculty special and departmental rules and regulations.

#### D.2

Examinations will be conducted at the end of each semester in the case of semester *modules* and *half-modules*, and at the end of the academic year in the case of *year-modules* and *double-modules*.

#### D.3

Admission to examination in a module will only be granted to students who have:

D.3.1 attended at least 80% of the lectures in that module;

D.3.2 completed all the required elements that make up the continuous assessment mark of the module;

D.3.3 attained at least 40% in the continuous assessment component, unless otherwise approved by Senate;

D.3.4 satisfied the requirements of University regulations and relevant Faculty special regulations;

D.3.5 conformed with Council resolutions with regard to the payment of the required registration, tuition and other relevant fees as certified by the Bursar's and the Registrar's Offices.

#### D.4

If a student has not been admitted to the examination in a particular module, but enters the relevant examination and sits for the paper(s), his/her results in that paper(s) will be declared null and void.

#### D.5

In order to pass a module, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50%, which consists of the continuous assessment mark and examination mark. Consult the relevant module descriptors to determine the weighing of these components in the calculation of the final mark.

#### D.6

A student cannot pass a module with an examination mark of less than 30%, regardless of the value and weight of the continuous assessment mark in that module.

*D.7*

In order to pass a module with distinction, a student must obtain a minimum final mark of 80%.

*D.8*

Please read this section in conjunction with the General Examination Regulations in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**, which contains detailed information regarding continuous assessment, examinations and promotion criteria.

## E. BACHELOR'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES

### E.1 Bachelor of Arts BA

(13BART)

#### E.1.1 Introduction

The BA degree programme is a general programme in the sense that students select their own minor and major subjects from the available humanities and social sciences offerings, subject to University and Faculty regulations. Students therefore in effect compile their own degree programme. It is recommended that the compilation of a student's degree programme is done in consultation with the Faculty Officer, and where advised, with the relevant departments. Students should also consult the relevant subject regulations before they decide on their subjects. Apart from the general BA degree programme outlined in this section, specialised BA degree programmes exist for which set curricula are prescribed. Refer to the regulations for the specialised programmes for further information (cf. E.2 – E.7).

#### E.1.2 Admission

##### E.1.2.1

Refer to **E.1 Admission** under **E. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

##### E.1.2.2

Certain subjects require specific qualifications at NSSCO (or the equivalent) level for admission. Consult the relevant subject regulations in section F of this yearbook.

#### E.1.3 Curriculum Compilation

##### E.1.3.1 Overall Structure

###### E.1.3.1.1

The BA degree is a double-major qualification consisting of two (2) major subjects taken up to fourth year level, one (1) minor subject taken up to third year level and one (1) subject taken at first year level only (plus the University Core Curriculum modules at first year level).

###### E.1.3.1.2

Each subject consists of a number of *modules* (and equivalent credits) at each year level:

- Each first year subject consists of two (2) *modules* (32 credits).
- Each second year subject consists of three (3) *modules* (48 credits).
- Each third year subject that is taken as a major subject consists of three (3) *modules* (48 credits).
- A third year subject that is taken as a minor subject consists of two (2) *modules* (32 credits).
- Each fourth year (major) subject consists of four (4) *modules* (64 credits).

###### E.1.3.1.3

The BA degree programme consists of a total of 36 *modules* (576 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. E.4.2.1).

###### E.1.3.1.4

The overall structure of the BA degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Fourth						
Third						
Second						
First						
<b>Year Level</b>	<b>UNAM Core Curriculum</b> (16 credits)	<b>Lang. Centre Core Modules</b> (32 credits)	<b>SUBJECT A Major Subject 1</b> (192 credits)	<b>SUBJECT B Major Subject 2</b> (192 credits)	<b>SUBJECT C Minor Subject</b> (112 credits)	<b>SUBJECT D First Year Only</b> (16 credits)



#### E.1.3.1.5

To be awarded the BA degree, a student must pass all 36 *modules* (576 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

#### E.1.3.1.6

Modules/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

### E.1.3.2 Subjects

#### E.1.3.2.1

Students choose their four (4) subjects in the first year from the list of major and minor subjects below, subject to the relevant Faculty and subject regulations (cf. F) and the Faculty timetable:

- Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language
- M Afrikaans Studies\*
- M Art for Advertising
- M Ceramics Studies
- M Creative Expression
- M Drama
- M English Studies
- M Fashion Studies
- French as Applied and Business Language
- M French Studies\*
- M Geography and Environmental Studies
- German as Applied and Business Language
- M German Studies\*
- M History
- M Information Studies
- Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language
- M Khoekhoegowab Studies\*
- M Mathematics\*
- M Music
- Oshiwambo as Applied Language
- M Oshiwambo Studies\*
- M Otjiherero as Applied Language
- M Otjiherero Studies\*
- M Philosophy
- M Political Studies
- Portuguese as Applied and Business Language
- M Portuguese Studies\*
- Professional and Intercultural Communication
- M Psychology (including Industrial Psychology)
- M Religious Science
- Rukwangali as Applied Language
- M Rukwangali Studies\*
- Silozi as Applied Language
- M Silozi Studies\*
- M Sociology
- Spanish as Applied and Business Language
- M Textiles Studies
- M Visual Culture

**\*Note:** A subject above marked with \* requires a qualification at NSSCO level and/or equivalent proven competence in that subject for admission. Consult the relevant subject regulations in section F.

#### E.1.3.2.2

The letter "M" before the name of a subject above indicates that it may be selected as a major (or minor) subject. Subjects without the preceding "M" above may be selected as minor subjects only.

#### E.1.3.2.3

Students should consult the Faculty timetable and the relevant subject regulations in section F in this yearbook before they register for any subject.

#### E.1.3.2.4

A student may not register for subjects that clash on the timetable.

#### E.1.3.2.5

A student may not select more than one (1) subject that cannot be taken as a major subject (i.e. subjects not preceded by the letter "M" above).

#### E.1.3.2.6

Students who initially register for the minor subjects in *Applied and Business Language: French, German, Portuguese or Spanish*, may opt to proceed with *French Studies, German Studies or Portuguese Studies* respectively as major subjects after successful completion of the relevant prerequisites. Refer to the relevant subject regulations in section F in this yearbook for details.

### E.1.3.3 First Year Level

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum modules plus four (4) subjects from the list of approved major and minor subjects in the Faculty, of which at least three (3) subjects should be approved major subjects (cf. G.1.3.2). The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) *modules* (176 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
University Core Curriculum (E.4.3.1)	3*	48
Subject A at first year level	2	32
Subject B at first year level	2	32
Subject C at first year level	2	32
Subject D at first year level	2	32
<b>Total</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>176</b>

\* two (2) *modules* and two (2) *half-modules* (cf. E.4.3.1)

### E.1.3.4 Second Year Level

At second year level students proceed with three (3) of the four (4) subjects taken in the first year. The fourth subject ("Subject A" above) is discontinued after its modules/credits at first year level have been passed. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) *modules* (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Subject B at second year level	3	48
Subject C at second year level	3	48
Subject D at second year level	3	48
<b>Total</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>144</b>

### E.1.3.5 Third Year Level

At third year level students proceed with the three (3) subjects taken at second year level. At this point the student must choose his/her two (2) major subjects. The remaining subject will become the minor subject ("Subject B" above). The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) *modules* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Subject B (minor) at third year level	2	32
Subject C (major) at third year level	3	48
Subject D (major) at third year level	3	48
<b>Total</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>128</b>

### E.1.3.6 Fourth Year Level

#### E.1.3.6.1

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) *modules* (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. E.4.3.3.1).

#### E.1.3.6.2

At fourth year level students proceed with the two (2) major subjects selected at third year level. The minor subject is discontinued (after all its modules/credits at first, second and third year level have been passed prior to admission to the fourth year level). The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) *modules* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Subject C (major) at third year level	4	64
Subject D (major) at third year level	4	64
<b>Total</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>128</b>

**E.2.1 Introduction**

The BA degree programme in library science offers a formal qualification to those who wish to acquire skills to work in libraries, information centres, as information managers and other information related agencies and/or functions. The programme will develop first class professional information workers with the knowledge and skills at this level, and who are critical, pro-active, and adaptive regarding meeting the information needs of organisations and individuals in different contexts in society. The graduates of this programme will have the capacity and ability to exercise professional judgement concerning tasks and responsibilities in libraries and information management work.

**Programme Convenor:** Dr CT Nengomasha (tel. 206 3641 – E-mail: cnengomasha@unam.na)

**E.2.2 Exit Objectives**

Upon completion of the programme graduates should be able to:

1. conduct effective planning, management, budgeting, marketing and advocacy of library and information services;
2. manage and preserve information resources and records in all media formats in library and information centres, registry offices and archival industries;
3. demonstrate information communication technology (ICT) skills for management and control of libraries and information centres;
4. establish and organise information centres using self-employment skills;
5. understand and analyse information users' needs and demonstrate research capabilities.

**E.2.3 Admission**

Refer to **E.1 Admission** under **E. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

**E.2.4 Curriculum Compilation**

**E.2.4.1 Overall Structure**

**E.2.4.1.1**

The BA (Library Science) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of one (1) specialisation major, i.e. Library Science, and one (1) second major subject (selected from the BA major subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to fourth year level, plus two (2) subjects taken at first year level only (selected from the BA subjects in E.1.3.2.1), plus the University Core Curriculum modules at first year level.

**E.2.4.1.2**

The BA (Library Science) degree programme consists of a total of 36 *modules* (576 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. E.4.2.1).

**E.2.4.1.3**

The overall structure of the BA (Library Science) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Fourth				4 <i>modules</i>	4 <i>modules</i>
Third				5 <i>modules</i>	3 <i>modules</i>
Second				6 <i>modules</i>	3 <i>modules</i>
First	3 <i>modules</i> *	2 <i>modules</i>	2 <i>modules</i>	2 <i>modules</i>	2 <i>modules</i>
<b>Year Level</b>	<b>UNAM CURRICULUM</b> (48 credits)	<b>CORE</b> <b>SUBJECT A</b> <b>First Year Only</b> (32 credits)	<b>SUBJECT B</b> <b>First Year Only</b> (32 credits)	<b>SPECIALISATION</b> <b>Library Science</b> (272 credits)	<b>SUBJECT C</b> <b>Major Subject 2</b> (192 credits)

\* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) *modules* and two (2) *half-modules* (cf. C.4.3.1).

**E.1.3.1.5**

To be awarded the BA (Library Science) degree, a student must pass all 36 *modules* (576 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

**E.1.3.1.6**

Modules/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

**E.2.4.2 First Year Level**

**Curriculum Compilation**

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum modules and the required two (2) Library Science *modules* indicated below, plus the modules of three (3) subjects from the list of approved major and minor BA subjects in the Faculty, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. At least two (2) of these subjects should be approved major BA subjects (cf. G.1.3.2.1). The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) *modules* (176 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
University Core Curriculum (C.4.3.1)	3*	48
Library Science at first year level	2	32
Subject A at first year level	2	32
Subject B at first year level	2	32
Subject C at first year level	2	32
<b>Total</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>176</b>

\* two (2) *modules* and two (2) *half-modules* (cf. C.4.3.1)

### Curriculum

Semester	Code	Module Title
Students take the two (2) Library Science <i>modules</i> below:		
1	HISI 3511	Foundations of Information Studies
2	HISA 3532	English for Communication Studies
Students add the first year level modules of three (3) BA subjects, of which at least two (2) must be approved BA major subjects (cf. E.1.3.2.1), selected in consultation with the Department of Information and Communication Studies and in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations (= 6 <i>modules</i> ).		

### E.2.4.3 Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisite below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students proceed with the Library Science specialisation and one (1) of the BA major subjects taken in the first year, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. This BA subject ("Subject C" above) becomes the student's second major subject. The other two subjects ("Subject A" and "Subject B" above) are discontinued once their modules/credits at first year level have been passed. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) *modules* (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Library Science at second year level	6	96
Subject C (second major) at second year level	3	48
<b>Total</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>144</b>

### Curriculum

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
Students take the six (6) Library Science <i>modules</i> below:			
1	HISI 3611	Basic Cataloguing	-
1	HISI 3631	Records Management	-
1	HISA 3651	Desktop Publishing	UCLC 3409
2	HISI 3672	Basic Classification	-
2	HISA 3612	Web Development	UCLC 3409
2	HISI 3632	Collection Management and Technical Services	-
Students add the second year level modules of the selected second major subject (= 3 <i>modules</i> ).			

### E.2.4.4. Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students proceed with the Library Science specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) *modules* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Library Science at third year level	5	80
Subject C (second major) at third year level	3	48
<b>Total</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>128</b>

## Curriculum

Students take the five (5) Library Science <i>modules</i> below:		
Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HISA 3711	Knowledge Management
1	HISI 3731	Systems Analysis, Design and Evaluation
2	HISA 3752	Media and Information Studies Research
2	HISI 3772	Information Sources and Internet Search Engines
2	HISI 3712	Modern Library Practice
Students add the third year level modules of the second major subject (= 3 <i>modules</i> ).		

### E.2.4.5 Fourth Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA (Library Science) degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) *modules* (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

#### Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students proceed with the Library Science specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) *modules* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Library Science at fourth year level	4*	64
Subject C (second major) at third year level	4	64
<b>Total</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>128</b>

\* one (1) *module* and six (6) *half-modules*

## Curriculum

Students take all the Library Science <i>modules</i> below:		
Semester	Code	Module Title
1 & 2	HISA 3800	Professional Practice (Internship)
1	HISR 3801	Archives Management ( <i>half-module</i> )
1	HISA 3841	Entrepreneurship ( <i>half-module</i> )
1	HISI 3801	Digital Librarianship ( <i>half-module</i> )
2	HISI 3822	Managing Information Services ( <i>half-module</i> )
2	HISI 3842	Advanced Cataloguing and Classification ( <i>half-module</i> )
2	HISA 3862	Health Communication ( <i>half-module</i> )
Students add the fourth year level modules of the second major subject (= 4 <i>modules</i> ).		

### E.2.4.6 Module Descriptors

#### First Year Level

##### HISI 3511 Foundations of Information Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module examines human behaviour when seeking and satisfying information needs. The module also introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information science.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HISA 3532 English for Communication Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module is designed to help students gain language skills which they can apply in media writing, including the use of grammar, punctuation and style of writing. The module will impart skills on how students can develop critical thinking in the use of the English language in news story writing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Second Year Level

##### HISI 3611 Basic Cataloguing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The aim of this module is to equip students with cataloguing skills through practical exercises using AACRII.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISI 3631 Records Management**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module introduces students to the field of records management. The content includes the fundamentals of records management, including the life cycle management of records from creation through maintenance and use to disposition. The content will include records classification; active and inactive records control; vital records protection; records disposal; the records centre; legal and ethical aspects of records management; application of computers to records management and management of electronic records.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISA 3651 Desktop Publishing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages, such as Page Maker or InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters, including the following typology, graphics design and images, etc. according to clients' needs.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISI 3672 Basic Classification**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The aim of this module is to introduce students to the history and theory of classification, natural and artificial classification schemes, rules of division, introduction to classification systems and components of the Dewey Decimal Classification (20<sup>th</sup> edition).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISA 3612 Web Development**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: the Internet and its features related to web development, use of various sources of the Internet, adhering to Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, wikis, blogs, podcasts, VOIP solutions, etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHTML 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity, etc.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISI 3632 Collection Management and Technical Services**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: collection management principles and techniques; factors influencing collection procedures in information centres, collection development policies and guidelines; selection criteria and tools, management and evaluation of collections.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**Third Year Level**

---

**HISA 3711 Knowledge Management**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Knowledge is now viewed by countries and organisations in the sub-region and beyond as the most valuable and strategic resource which needs to be harnessed to address problems, and ensure competitive advantage. Namibia's vision is based on turning the country into a knowledge based society by the year 2030. To this end many organisations have initiated a range of knowledge management and sharing projects and programmes. The module offers an introduction to knowledge management and sharing, organisation culture, knowledge mapping, tools and techniques of knowledge sharing, e.g. communities of practice, AAR, exit interviews, best practice and others. Models of adoption of innovations. The module will also examine ICT roles and functions in knowledge management, knowledge based economies (KBE), management information systems (MIS), indigenous knowledge systems (IKS), and principles behind the successful introduction of KM into both private and public sector organisations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISI 3731 Systems Analysis, Design and Evaluation**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The aim of this module is to introduce students to methods of analysis, design and evaluation of information systems. Contents include systems concepts, systems development, design and implementation phases, and systems development life cycles, systems analysis and systems evaluation. Contents include: bibliographic

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISA 3752 Media and Information Studies Research**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The information and media sectors use a wide variety of research methods to create new knowledge, test theories, evaluate practices, guide policy formulation and implementation in the field, as well as initiate evidence based courses of action. There are different types of research methods, quantitative and qualitative, linked to theoretical and epistemological frameworks. The module focuses on the scientific research process,

research proposal writing, literature reviewing, theoretical and conceptual frameworks in information and media studies. The module will also examine purposes, principles and application of both quantitative and qualitative research methods. It will cover sampling methods, research instruments, action research, content analysis, audience research, and documentary methods. Research issues in media and information studies such as politics, ethics, validity and reliability will also be addressed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HISI 3772 Information Sources and Internet Search Engines**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding and skills in the following: use of the Internet as an information resource; creation of effective search strategies; use of different types of search engines; portals; gateways and the Invisible Web; evaluation of different information sources and information found on the web.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HISI 3712 Modern Library Practice**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module serves to acquaint students with the theories of information science which provide the conceptual foundation for modern library practices in libraries and information centres. The module will also explore the relationship between information centres and respective user communities, focusing on how to develop and manage effective information services to support user information needs. It will cover users' information-seeking behaviour, their needs and wants; and will review the management and response of information services and place the issues into a wider strategic context. Modern practices and trends in public, community, academic, special and school libraries as well as research and documentation centres will be reviewed. Students will also investigate some of the critical issues currently affecting information services, such as intellectual property rights, gender, freedom of access to information, information literacy and learning how to learn, role of information in poverty eradication and the advent of the knowledge society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **Fourth Year Level**

---

#### **HISA 3800 Professional Practice (Internship)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The Professional Practice module entails a supervised work experience in which the Department of Information and Communication Studies, employers, and the student are directly involved. The professional practice is determined by the Department in close and continuous consultation with prospective employers. Students will be evaluated by both the Department and supervisors at the workplace and they will receive a grade ranging from A to F. Composition of the final mark will be made up as follow: 75% of the final mark will originate from the workplace and 25% will come from writing a professional paper. The professional paper will seek to review theories and concepts learned in the four years of study and provide an assessment of how they are applied to the institution the student was attached to. The paper will also give recommendations to both the host institution and Department on aspects which need improvement.

**Assessment:** Professional practice assessment 75% : Professional practice paper 25%

---

#### **HISR 3801 Archives Management (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module covers principles and methods used in the professional management of archival records and archival institutions. The content includes archival terminology, the history of archival practice, archival law and legislation, copyright in archives, ethics in archives, and the similarities and differences between archives and libraries. It also covers the fundamental principles involved in the appraisal and acquisition of archival records, intellectual and physical control of such records (including special media archives), reference services and research in archives.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HISA 3841 Entrepreneurship (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The aim of the module is to introduce students to entrepreneurial concepts, methods and skills for librarians and information and media workers in the library and information culture and environment. Entrepreneurial practices in the media and library settings and creating self employment opportunities in the knowledge based economy.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HISI 3801 Digital Librarianship (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The aim of this module is to provide students with the theoretical and practical knowledge required to understand the processes and techniques involved in creating, organising, presenting and using information digital libraries.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HISI 3822 Managing Information Services (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module serves to familiarise students with how to manage information services and agencies, by effectively applying the concepts and theories of management to organisations in the information sector. The module covers the managerial roles in an information oriented organisation, strategic planning, functions of management, leadership, service delivery and customer care. Students also learn about management

of change, communicating information in the corporate environment, and self management (stress management and careers planning and personal development).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISI 3842 Advanced Cataloguing and Classification** (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 8                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The aim of this module is to equip students with in-depth theory and practice in library cataloguing and classification. The module includes: principles underlying description, subject analysis, classification of library resources, and authority control; current national standards cataloguing rules, Library of Congress Subject Headings, Dewey Decimal Classification and MARC (machine-readable cataloguing formats).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISA 3862 Health Communication** (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 8                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Health communication is one of the most effective methods of preventing the further spread of the HIV/Aids pandemic in society, in the absence of a cure or vaccination. Health communication uses a variety of strategic communication approaches and tools to achieve behaviour change among groups which are at risk of contracting HIV/Aids. The module familiarises students with health communication concepts and theories, the steps of planning a health communication project, methods of identifying risk factors in the health behaviour of communities, target audience analysis. The module also focuses on research methods to collect data from a target audience for communication programmes, behaviour and attitude change, planning communication projects, health message design, liaison with media and selecting communication channels and evaluating health communication interventions.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)



**E.3.1 Introduction**

The BA degree programme in media studies offers a formal qualification for those who wish to obtain skills and professional practice in electronic, print or new media, as well as public relations and advertising. The programme allows three areas of specialisation as from the third year level. This develops skills in the areas of writing (including specialised fields such as business reporting, sports reporting, etc.), broadcast production (both radio and television) or public relations (including corporate communications) and advertising. All graduates will have a broad knowledge of media theories, media laws and ethics, as well as competencies in areas such as web page design and desktop publishing. They will have the ability to think for themselves in logical patterns and possess the qualities necessary for sub-professional managerial roles in media organisations.

**Programme Convenor:** Dr CT Nengomasha (tel. 206 3641 – E-mail: cnengomasha@unam.na)

**E.3.2 Exit Objectives**

Upon completion of the programme graduates should be able to:

1. research, write and collect data, plus plan and implement integrated marketing and communications campaigns;
2. manage the process of communication and public relations and media institutions in organisations within the framework of good governance;
3. gather, edit and produce relevant, creative and high-quality print and electronic media products;
4. identify and describe new technologies and use them to gather and distribute information;
5. demonstrate a general understanding of the theoretical and historical framework of media principles and theories;
6. independently apply self-employment skills.

**E.3.3 Admission**

Refer to **C.1 Admission** under **C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

**E.3.4 Curriculum Compilation**

**E.3.4.1 Overall Structure**

**E.3.4.1.1**

The BA (Media Studies) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of one (1) specialisation major, i.e. Media Studies, and one (1) second major subject (selected from the BA major subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to fourth year level, plus two (2) subjects taken at first year level only (selected from the BA subjects in E.1.3.2.1), plus the University Core Curriculum modules at first year level.

**E.3.4.1.2**

The BA (Media Studies) degree programme consists of a total of 36 *modules* (576 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

**E.3.4.1.3**

The overall structure of the BA (Media Studies) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Fourth	[Hatched Area]			4 <i>modules</i>	4 <i>modules</i>
Third	[Hatched Area]			5 <i>modules</i>	3 <i>modules</i>
Second	[Hatched Area]			6 <i>modules</i>	3 <i>modules</i>
First	3 <i>modules</i> *	2 <i>modules</i>	2 <i>modules</i>	2 <i>modules</i>	2 <i>modules</i>
<b>Year Level</b>	<b>UNAM CORE CURRICULUM</b> (48 credits)	<b>SUBJECT A First Year Only</b> (32 credits)	<b>SUBJECT B First Year Only</b> (32 credits)	<b>SPECIALISATION Media Studies</b> (272 credits)	<b>SUBJECT C Major Subject 2</b> (192 credits)

\* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) *modules* and two (2) *half-modules* (cf. C.4.3.1).

**E.3.4.1.5**

To be awarded the BA (Media Studies) degree, a student must pass all 36 *modules* (576 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

**E.3.4.1.6**

Modules/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

**E.3.4.2 First Year Level**

**Curriculum Compilation**

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum modules and the required two (2) Media Studies *modules* indicated below, plus the modules of three (3) subjects from the list of approved major and minor BA subjects in the Faculty, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. At least two (2) of these subjects should be approved major BA subjects (cf. E.1.3.2.1). The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) *modules* (176 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
University Core Curriculum (C.4.3.1)	3*	48
Media Studies at first year level	2	32
Subject A at first year level	2	32
Subject B at first year level	2	32
Subject C at first year level	2	32
<b>Total</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>176</b>

\* two (2) *modules* and two (2) *half-modules* (cf. C.4.3.1)

## Curriculum

Students take the two (2) Media Studies <i>modules</i> below:		
Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HISM 3511	Media Theories and Practice
2	HISA 3532	English for Communication Studies

Students add the first year level modules of three (3) BA subjects, of which at least two (2) must be approved BA major subjects (cf. E.1.3.2.1), selected in consultation with the Department of Information and Communication Studies and in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations (= 6 *modules*).

### E.3.4.3 Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisite below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students proceed with the Media Studies specialisation and one (1) of the BA major subjects taken in the first year, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. This BA subject ("Subject C" above) becomes the student's second major subject. The other two subjects ("Subject A" and "Subject B" above) are discontinued once their modules/credits at first year level have been passed. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) *modules* (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Media Studies at second year level	6	96
Subject C (second major) at second year level	3	48
<b>Total</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>144</b>

## Curriculum

Students take the six (6) Media Studies <i>modules</i> below:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	HISA 3651	Desktop Publishing	UCLC 3409
1	HISM 3671	Media Writing and Reporting	-
1	HISM 3611	Media Laws, Ethics and Policies	-
2	HISM 3632	Rural and Community Reporting	-
2	HISA 3612	Web Development	UCLC 3409
2	HISM 3652	Specialised Reporting	-

Students add the second year level modules of the selected second major subject (= 3 *modules*).

### E.3.4.4. Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students proceed with the Media Studies specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) *modules* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Media Studies at third year level	5	80
Subject C (second major) at third year level	3	48
<b>Total</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>128</b>

## Curriculum

Semester	Code	Module Title	
Students select one (1) of the two (2) <i>modules</i> below:			
1	HISA 3711	Knowledge Management	
1	HISM 3731	Investigative Reporting	
All Students add the following compulsory <i>module</i> :			
2	HISA 3752	Media and Information Studies Research	
Students furthermore select one (1) career path specialisation below and take the three (3) <i>modules</i> in that career path specialisation:			
Career Path Specialisation	Semester	Code	Module Title
PUBLIC RELATIONS	1	HISM 3711	Corporate Communication
	2	HISP 3732	Advertising and Public Relations Campaigns
	2	HISP 3752	Integrated Marketing Strategies
ELECTRONIC MEDIA	1	HISM 3771	Broadcast Writing
	2	HISM 3712	Radio Production
	2	HISM 3732	Television Production
PRINT MEDIA	1	HISM 3751	Advanced Reporting: Magazines and Photo Journalism
	2	HISM 3772	Principles and Practice of Newspaper Editing
	2	HISM 3752	Specialised Journalism: Sports and Elections
Students add the third year level modules of the second major subject (= 3 <i>modules</i> ).			

### E.3.4.5 Fourth Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) *modules* (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

#### Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students proceed with the Media Studies specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) *modules* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Media Studies at fourth year level	4*	64
Subject C (second major) at third year level	4	64
<b>Total</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>128</b>

\* three (3) *modules* and two (2) *half-modules*

## Curriculum

All students take the modules below:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	
1 & 2	HISA 3800	Professional Practice (Internship)	
1 & 2	HISM 3820	Management and Marketing of the Media	
1	HISA 3841	Entrepreneurship ( <i>half-module</i> )	
2	HISM 3862	Political and Economic Reporting ( <i>half-module</i> )	
Students add one (1) <i>module</i> from the career path specialisation followed at third year level:			
Career Path Specialisation	Semester	Code	Module Title
PUBLIC RELATIONS	1 & 2	HISP 3800	Advanced Public Relations and Advertising
ELECTRONIC MEDIA	1 & 2	HISM 3840	Advanced Broadcasting
PRINT MEDIA	1 & 2	HISM 3860	Advanced Print Journalism
Students add the fourth year level modules of the second major subject (= 4 <i>modules</i> ).			

### E.3.4.6 Module Descriptors

#### First Year Level

##### HISM 3511 Media Theories and Practice

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module gives students an introduction to various theories on the media, with both a local and global perspective. In addition, concepts such as media economics, globalisation of the media and the uses and effects of mass communication are covered. The module includes a historical background on the development of the media, with a focus especially on Namibian media history.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HISA 3532 English for Communication Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module is designed to help students gain language skills which they can apply in media writing, including the use of grammar, punctuation and style of writing. The module will impart skills on how students can develop critical thinking in the use of the English language in news story writing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **Second Year Level**

#### **HISA 3651 Desktop Publishing**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages, such as Page Maker or InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters, including the following typology, graphics design and images, etc. according to clients' needs.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISA 3532 Media Writing and Reporting**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module is designed primarily for those wishing to pursue a BA in Media Studies. The goal of this module is to introduce students to the work of print journalists. It aims to sharpen students' skills in newsgathering, organisation, presentation and, in particular, news writing skills.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISM 3611 Media Laws, Ethics and Policies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Students are introduced to the laws affecting their work as media professionals. These include defamation, libel, copyright, obscenity, slander, and malicious publication. Laws affecting the media in Namibia, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe are introduced, along with an analysis of the constitutional provisions pertaining to freedom of speech in each country. Ethics are covered, with a focus on the Namibian media code of ethics. International and regional policy issues are discussed, with an analysis of their impact on the media.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISM 3632 Rural and Community Reporting**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module calls for students to carry out their beat reporting in rural areas on issues that are part of the daily life in villages. The impact of government policies and programmes on rural communities would be examined. It aims to sharpen students' skills to work in rural communities as journalists and appreciate the dimensions, organisation and administration of rural communities.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISA 3612 Web Development**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: the Internet and its features related to web development, use of various sources of the Internet, adhering to Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, wikis, blogs, podcasts, VOIP solutions, etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHTML 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity, etc.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISM 3652 Specialised Reporting**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module examines the dimensions, organisations, operations and the techniques of journalistic work in the specialised media such as magazines and specialised publications.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **Third Year Level**

#### **HISA 3711 Knowledge Management**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Knowledge is now viewed by countries and organisations in the sub-region and beyond as the most valuable and strategic resource which needs to be harnessed to address problems, and ensure competitive advantage. Namibia's vision is based on turning the country into a knowledge based society by the year 2030. To this end many organisations have initiated a range of knowledge management and sharing projects and programmes. The module offers an introduction to knowledge management and sharing, organisation culture, knowledge mapping, tools and techniques of knowledge sharing, e.g. communities of practice, AAR, exit interviews, best practice and others. Models of adoption of innovations. The module will also examine ICT roles and functions in knowledge management, knowledge based economies (KBE), management information systems (MIS), indigenous knowledge systems (IKS), and principles behind the successful introduction of KM into both private and public sector organisations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISM 3731 Investigative Reporting**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Students learn how to engage in a range of reporting activities from simple news-based inquiries to undercover operations that piece together a jigsaw puzzle of events resulting in a final exposé or scoop.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISA 3752 Media and Information Studies Research**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The information and media sectors use a wide variety of research methods to create new knowledge, test theories, evaluate practices, guide policy formulation and implementation in the field, as well as initiate evidence based courses of action. There are different types of research methods, quantitative and qualitative, linked to theoretical and epistemological frameworks. The module focuses on the scientific research process, research proposal writing, literature reviewing, theoretical and conceptual frameworks in information and media studies. The module will also examine purposes, principles and application of both quantitative and qualitative research methods. It will cover sampling methods, research instruments, action research, content analysis, audience research, and documentary methods. Research issues in media and information studies such as politics, ethics, validity and reliability will also be addressed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISM 3711 Corporate Communication**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module examines the principles required for successful advertising and public relations for commercial and non-governmental organisations. In particular the module focuses on copywriting for advertising and public relations, media use and media planning as well as graphical design and the ethical responsibilities involved in public relations and advertising.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISP 3732 Advertising and Public Relations Campaigns**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module examines strategies for the development and execution of campaigns for government, corporate and non-governmental organisations. The module includes analysis of the principles and concepts of such campaigns, as well as practical teaching of presentation skills. Students are also expected to conduct a practical advertising campaign, using examples of above-the-line and below-the-line media, including a presentation to the class. They will also develop a public relations campaign for an organisation of their choice.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISP 3752 Integrated Marketing Strategies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module covers the concepts of integrated marketing strategies, with a focus on the integrated marketing mix, modes of marketing, price and place for products, the marketing environment, marketing research and product development, marketing communication planning, and direct marketing strategies. A practical assignment on developing such a strategy, with supporting material, is expected from students.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISM 3771 Broadcast Writing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module focuses on the specific requirements of the broadcasting industry, both radio and television, with regard to writing. This includes the basics of writing for the ear as opposed to the eye, as well as specialised writing (public service announcements, radio and television drama, news bulletins, etc.).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISM 3712 Radio Production**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module deals with the elements of radio production expected by a modern radio station. This includes voice production and pronunciation, the presentation and production of talk shows, the compilation and presentation of music programmes, the production of jingles and public service announcements, as well as radio drama and feature programmes. Students will also be expected to develop competencies in digital audio editing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISM 3732 Television Production**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module provides students with a background in the specific requirements of the television and video industry in Namibia. This includes both production and presentation in front of the camera. Specific areas include camera work, lighting, production and set design. Students will also be trained in digital video software (Final Cut) in order to edit video material. Presentation in front of the camera, including dress, makeup and hair, will also be outlined.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HISM 3751 Advanced Reporting: Magazines and Photo Journalism**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module introduces students to long-form narrative writings used in magazines. It will also introduce students to narrative energy, the story-telling voice, the shift from observation to insight and interviewing techniques. Students will learn how to select publishable feature stories, polishing their stories by editing grammar, meaning, punctuation and correcting misspellings.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HISM 3772 Principles and Practice of Newspaper Editing**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module will introduce journalists and information practitioners to the editorial process: editing, layout and design. Particular emphasis will be placed on the editorial process, which includes story selection, editing for grammar, punctuation, spelling and style, basic principles of layout and designing a publication. The module gives reporters professional skills in information management, packaging and production.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HISM 3752 Specialised Journalism: Sports and Elections**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module teaches students how to approach stories and analytic pieces involving national and local governments. By covering parties and politicians, from campaigns to press conferences, students learn the complexities of the political scene. Much more is involved in sports and games these days than who won, who lost and why. Students will also be introduced to the dimensions of sports writing, as well as the ethics of sport.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **Fourth Year Level**

#### **HISA 3800 Professional Practice (Internship)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The Professional Practice module entails a supervised work experience in which the Department of Information and Communication Studies, employers, and the student are directly involved. The professional practice is determined by the Department in close and continuous consultation with prospective employers. Students will be evaluated by both the Department and supervisors at the workplace and they will receive a letter grade ranging from A to F. Composition of the final mark will be made up as follows: 75% of the final mark will originate from the workplace and 25% will come from writing a professional paper. The professional paper will seek to review theories and concepts learned in the four years of study and provide an assessment of how they are applied to the institution the student was attached to. The paper will also give recommendations to both the host institution and Department on aspects which need improvement.

**Assessment:** Professional practice assessment 75% : Professional practice paper 25%

#### **HISM 3820 Management and Marketing of the Media**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module covers the management of media organisations. This includes a detailed analysis of various media organisational structures, management of personnel and news flow, drawing up and managing budgets, handling advertising revenue and staff expenditure, planning for special events and marketing and branding of a media house, selling advertising space, and lobbying decision makers on policy issues affecting the media.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISA 3841 Entrepreneurship (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The aim of the module is to introduce students to entrepreneurial concepts, methods and skills for librarians and information and media workers in the library and information culture and environment. Entrepreneurial practices in the media and library settings and creating self employment opportunities in the knowledge based economy.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISM 3862 Political and Economic Reporting (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module will explore coverage of corporate stories, industry news, national and local economic trends, and financial markets. Students learn what news is important to readers, where to find it, and how to analyse it and present it. The module also teaches students how to approach breaking stories and analytic pieces involving national and local governments as well as political institutions.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISP 3800 Advanced Public Relations and Advertising**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module will take the theoretical and practical skills learned in *HISM 3711 Corporate Communication*, *HISP 3732 Advertising and Public Relations Campaigns* and *HISP 3752 Integrated Marketing Strategies* and put them into practical effect. To this end, students will conduct numerous practical assignments on the UNAM campus, developing a real product, a pricing strategy and brand, an area marketing strategy, a creative and effective advertising campaign, a professional media plan and all associated documentation and literature to support the campaign. A

comprehensive public relations campaign (with a launch event and associated press releases, etc.) will also form a part of the product launch.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HISM 3840 Advanced Broadcasting**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module will take the theoretical and practical skills learned in *HISM 3771 Broadcast Writing*, *HISM 3712 Radio Production* and *HISM 3732 Television Production* and implement them in two major practical projects. The first will be the production and presentation of a 30 minute radio feature on UNAM Radio, the second will be the production and presentation of a short television feature, including the final editing of the product.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HISM 3860 Advanced Print Journalism**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This is a practical module in which students will be required to undertake field work and report on events taking place in society. It aims to harness all reporting techniques learned at third and fourth year level by putting them into practice. Students have the opportunity to have their work published in national newspapers and magazines.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### E.4.1 Introduction

This programme aims to educate students for a specific profession, namely social work. The student should acquire theoretical knowledge, professional skills and adhere to the ethical code of the profession. The student should be able to perform in all the methods of the social work profession, which include social work with individuals, groups and communities, as well as research and management. These methods are to be applied according to the integrated model of social work. The methods are tailored to the specific needs of a client, group or a community system.

Social Work students work with oppressed and vulnerable clients and therefore have to acquire emotional maturity. The personality of a student has an effect on the client. For this reason students are screened for their abilities to become counsellors. If a student cannot develop the ability to work with people in a professional social work relationship, the student is not allowed to continue with the programme. Evaluation takes place throughout the programme by means of individual supervision sessions, laboratory programs, and oral examinations.

The BA (Social Work) programme satisfies the national and international professional and legal requirements for registration as a social worker with the Health Professions Council. Social work training is regulated by the Social Work and Psychology Act, No. 6 of 2004.

Social work students are trained to be "change agents". The programme provides a balance between development training and clinical work. The Namibian government's Vision 2030 has a clearly defined role for social workers. The objectives of the National Planning Commission have been included in the programme. Social work students will be able to deliver services according to the government's expectations.

**Programme Convenor:** Dr ME Grobler (tel. 206 3708 - E-mail: mgrobler@unam.na)

### E.4.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this programme, the graduate should be able to:

1. synthesise the knowledge base of social work;
2. integrate knowledge into skilful intervention programmes;
3. synthesise a specific attitude towards people in need of care;
4. demonstrate respect for and acceptance of the unique characteristics of diverse populations; and
5. apply the integrated model in Social Work.

### E.4.3 Admission

#### E.4.3.1

Refer to **C.1 Admission** under **C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

#### E.4.3.2

Applicants will be screened for appropriate attitude and personality traits and the capacity to practise social work.

### E.4.4 Curriculum Compilation

#### E.4.4.1 Overall Structure

##### E.4.4.1.1

The BA (Social Work) degree is a specialised qualification with a fixed prescribed curriculum, consisting of a total of 36 *modules* (576 credits) at the various year levels, including the University Core Curriculum modules at first year level, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

##### E.4.4.1.2

The overall structure of the BA (Social Work) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Year Level	Number of <i>Modules</i>	Credit Equivalent
First year level	11 <i>modules</i> *	176 credits
Second year level	9 <i>modules</i>	144 credits
Third year level	8 <i>modules</i>	128 credits
Fourth year level	8 <i>modules</i>	128 credits
<b>Total:</b>	<b>36 <i>modules</i></b>	<b>576 credits</b>

\* including three (3) *modules* in the University Core Curriculum, consisting of two (2) *modules* and two (2) *half-modules* (cf. C.4.3.1).

##### E.4.4.1.3

Modules/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.



#### E.4.4.2 First Year Level

##### Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum modules and the required Social Work modules. The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Social Work) degree programme will therefore consist of the equivalent of eleven (11) *modules* (176 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
University Core Curriculum (cf. C.4.3.1)	3*	48
Social Work at first year level	8	128
<b>Total</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>176</b>

\* two (2) *modules* and two (2) *half-modules* (cf. C.4.3.1)

##### Curriculum

**Important:** Students should note that a pass in certain first year level modules below are required for admission to certain modules at subsequent year levels.

Students register for the Social Work modules below:		
Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HSOW 3511	Introduction to Social Work
1	HPSG 3511	Introduction to Psychology
1	HSOL 3511	The Law of Persons and the Family
2	HSOW 3532	Contemporary Child and Youth Issues
2	HSOL 3532	Criminal Justice Systems and Child Law
2	HSOG 3532	Basics of Sociology
1 & 2	HSOW 3510	Orientation to Direct Practices ( <i>double-module</i> )

#### E.4.4.3 Second Year Level

##### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.
3. Admission to the module *HSWA 3650 Direct Practices with Individuals and Groups* requires the passing of a Departmental screening process.

##### Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students proceed with the Social Work specialisation. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Social Work) degree programme will consist of the equivalent of nine (9) *modules* (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Social Work at second year level	9	144

##### Curriculum

**Important:** Students should note that a pass in certain second year level modules below are required for admission to certain modules at subsequent year levels.

Students register for the Social Work modules below:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	HSOW 3611	Social Work with Individuals	HSOW 3511 and HSOW 3510
1	HSOW 3631	Social Work with Groups	HSOW 3511 and HSOW 3510
1	HPSG 3611	Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence	HPSG 3511
1	HSOW 3651	Social Work and the Law	-
2	HSOW 3672	Introduction to Social Development	-
2	HSWA 3612	Gender Issues and Intercultural Social Work	-
2	HSWA 3632	Introduction to Management	-
1 & 2	HSWA 3650	Direct Practices with Individuals and Groups ( <i>double-module</i> )	HSOW 3511 and HSOW 3510

#### E.4.4.4 Third Year Level

##### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.
3. Admission to the module *HSWA 3730 Direct Practices with Individuals and Communities* requires the passing of a Departmental screening process.

##### Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students proceed with the Social Work specialisation. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Social Work) degree programme will consist of the equivalent of eight (8) *modules* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Social Work at third year level	8	128

##### Curriculum

Students register for the Social Work modules below:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	HSOW 3711	Casework	HSOW 3611, HSOW 3631 and HSWA 3650
1	HSOW 3731	Social Work with Communities	HSOW 3611, HSOW 3631 and HSWA 3650
1	HSOW 3751	Social, Physical and Mental Health Care in Social Work	-
1	HPSG 3711	Psychopathology	HPSG 3511
2	HSOW 3772	Social Work Research	-
2	HSWA 3712	Care for Orphans and Vulnerable Children	-
2	HSWA 3730	Direct Practices with Individuals and Communities ( <i>double-module</i> )	HSOW 3611, HSOW 3631 and HSWA 3650

#### E.4.4.5 Fourth Year Level

##### Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA (Social Work) degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) *modules* (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

##### Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students proceed with the Social Work specialisation. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Social Work) degree programme will consist of the equivalent of eight (8) *modules* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Social Work at fourth year level	8	128

##### Curriculum

Students register for the Social Work modules below:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	
1 & 2	HSOW 3800	Social Work Management	
1 & 2	HSOW 3820	Advanced Social Work with Individuals and Families	
1 & 2	HSOW 3840	Advanced Social Work with Groups	
1 & 2	HSOW 3860	Advanced Social Work with Communities	
1 & 2	HSWA 3800	Specialised Fields in Social Work	
1 & 2	HSWA 3820	Research Paper in Social Work	
1 & 2	HSWA 3830	Social Work Internship ( <i>double-module</i> )	

#### E.4.4.6 Module Descriptors

##### First Year Level

##### HSOW 3511 Introduction to Social Work

Proposed NQF Level: 5      Credits: 16      Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding of what social work is. It helps a student understand the place of social work in society. In this module a student learns about the purposes of social work, why and how social work came into being and how social work developed as a profession. Furthermore, the module develops the student's understanding regarding the various direct services with clients, groups and communities. Social work is a profession dealing with human beings whose problem situations are influenced by the context in which they live.

Therefore this module also emphasises two important values: one, how individuals should be treated, and two, social justice.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **HPSG 3511 Introduction to Psychology**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** During this module students will become familiar with the major themes of psychology as a discipline. Major areas of psychology, such as cognition, emotion and motivation, will be covered.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **HSOL 3511 The Law of Persons and the Family**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module introduces students to the law of persons and the family. It provides students with a basic understanding of Namibian law, the historical development of Namibian law, sources of law and human rights. Students are introduced to important legal concepts and special emphasis is placed on the law-making process. The module further provides students with a basic understanding of the administration of justice, and focuses on issues such as the Namibian court systems, court structures, court procedures, the legal profession and social work practice within the legal framework. The module highlights the Legal Aid Act, No. 29 of 1990, and its contribution to the administration of justice.

Students are introduced to the law of persons and gain an understanding of the beginning and ending of legal subjects, and the status of legal subjects in the eyes of the law. Furthermore, students are introduced to civil law of marriage as well as customary law of marriage.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **HSOW 3532 Contemporary Child and Youth Issues**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding regarding selected social issues, such as family disorganisation, divorce, teenage pregnancy, child sexual abuse, suicide, eating disorder and low self-esteem. This module introduces the student to the causes and consequences of these issues.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **HSOL 3532 Criminal Justice Systems and Child Law**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module develops the student's understanding of the Namibian criminal justice system and emphasises the law of evidence, the general principles of criminal law, sentencing and the Prison's Act, No. 17 of 1998. Furthermore, students are provided with an overview of the rights of children as stated in the Namibian Constitution as well as the United Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC). The Children's Act, No. 33 of 1960, and child justice is also included.

Students should also gain an understanding of the issues affecting children, such as parental authority, the Maintenance Act, No. 9 of 2003, guardianship and curatorship.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **HSOG 3532 Basics of Sociology**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This introductory module emphasises the link between the theoretical body of sociology and its methodological implementation. It acquaints the student with the basic paradigms of the discipline. At the same time, it familiarises the student with the basic knowledge and instruments of social research. With this first out of four methodological modules, the new sociology curriculum intends to strengthen the student's research abilities. Such faculties are increasingly on request on the Namibian labour market, reflecting the broad developmental efforts of post-independence Namibian society.

Themes covered: sociological sub-disciplines; main paradigms: functionalism, interactionism, marxism; post-structuralism; race, class, gender and ethnicity; social institutions: family, education and media. Social research: sources of knowledge; criteria for judging good research; purpose of social research, research goals; types of social research; key concepts; research ethics; instruments: measurement, sampling; sources of data; the research process; research proposal.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **HSOW 3510 Orientation to Direct Practices (*double-module*)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Pass Departmental screening

**Content:** This module is designed in a laboratory and group supervision format. It prepares first year students to present themselves to people when dealing with individuals, groups and communities. Students should practice communication skills through assimilation exercises. The students should be exposed to the following in this module:

1. visits to social welfare institutions;
2. a child in need of care (Namibia Children's Home), who is taken on as a little brother or sister by the student;
3. practising observational skills during the visits to institutions and during individual contact with clients;
4. "how to observe" during visits have to be formulated in professional process reports;
5. how to write process reports;
6. how to establish a professional relationship with clients; and
7. how to present themselves to clients and what effect they have on people.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (30 minute oral examination)

---

## **Second Year Level**

---

### **HSOW 3611 Social Work with Individuals**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HSOW 3511 *Introduction to Social Work* and HSOW 3510 *Orientation to Direct Practices*

**Content:** This module develops the student's theoretical understanding regarding the steps and strategies of the casework problem-solving process. Students should be trained in the various communication skills and techniques, the ability to build rapport and to observe interactional processes. Furthermore, students should be enabled to assess client systems strengths and how to integrate the possible attributes of the client

into the helping process, in order to achieve the best results.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HSOW 3631 Social Work with Groups

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HSOW 3511 *Introduction to Social Work* and HSOW 3510 *Orientation to Direct Practices*

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, skills and dispositions regarding group work as one of the methods in social work. The module serves to provide students with an overview of various types of groups and the personal qualities and professional skills of group leaders. Special emphasis will be placed on ethical and legal issues in group counseling and the Co-Leadership Model. The module also introduces students to the various phases in the evolution of a group and the application of group work theory to various populations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3511 *Introduction to Psychology*

**Content:** This module introduces students to different theoretical approaches of developmental psychology, with specific reference to childhood and adolescence. Themes to be addressed include: theories of development; intellectual/cognitive development, physical development and socio-emotional development.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HSOW 3651 Social Work and the Law

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, skills, and dispositions regarding social work practice within the legal framework. Students are introduced to the functions, competencies and qualities of a probation officer. Students are equipped to provide effective statutory services and to appreciate the role of the social worker in civil and criminal courts as well as higher and lower courts. The implementation of statutes that deal with sexual abuse and domestic violence are also covered. How to guide a court in child custody disputes should also be covered, as well as the assessment and diversion of children in conflict with the law.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HSOW 3672 Introduction to Social Development

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a student's theoretical understanding and disposition regarding social development. It lays the foundation of knowledge, values and skills related to developmental social welfare in Namibia. It furthermore introduces students to social welfare practice in a global and regional context, the theory and practice of social development, and reviews the role and debate surrounding social security and welfare services.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HSWA 3612 Gender Issues and Intercultural Social Work

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding and appreciation of gender equality. Students are made aware of how the suppression of women has developed over a period of about 2 000 years and how international philosophers such as Plato and Socrates instigated gender inequality. A variety of feminist theories have developed and Namibia has a unique feminist theory which encapsulates the situation of women in this country.

This module develops sensitivity for gender equality. Attention is given to the Gender Equality Plan for Namibia; laws, policies and guidelines of the government; as well as the progress that has been made in the implementation of these policies.

The section on ethno-cultural social work develops an understanding of culture and how culture and a world view influence a person's behaviour. There are three prominent world views practised in Namibia, namely the animistic, secular and theistic world views. Students are taught to apply the principles of the profession to gain access into the frame of mind of clients. Students are made aware that they have an effect on clients and this module teaches them how to present themselves in ethno-cultural situations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HSWA 3632 Introduction to Management

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding of the reasons why social work students need to study management. It helps a student understand the place of management in social work practice. In this module students learn what social work management is. They are introduced to functions such as planning, decision-making, supervision, and evaluation. This module also covers meetings and record-keeping. The module contributes to the operation of the student in planning work schedules, as well as public speaking skills.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HSWA 3650 Direct Practices With Individuals and Groups (*double-module*)

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Pass Departmental screening and HSOW 3511 *Introduction to Social Work* and HSOW 3510 *Orientation to Direct Practices*

**Content:** *Direct practices with individuals:* This module is designed in a laboratory and group supervision format. Firstly, students should be assisted in familiarising themselves in their roles as professional social workers in the helping relationship. Secondly, students should be equipped with professional skills and ethics of the social work profession, and thirdly, students should be exposed to casework as a method. In this module students are expected to conduct a minimum of 10 interviews with a family and to do a one week block practicum at any welfare organisation during the recess. Self-awareness and personal development is an important element in direct practices with individuals, and will be covered in the group

laboratory sessions.

*Direct practices with groups:* This module develops student's understanding, skills and disposition regarding social work practice at the mezzo level (working with groups). It provides students with the opportunity to apply the theoretical knowledge gained in the module *HSOW 3631 Social Work with Groups*. During the first semester students engage in self-awareness, as well as personal growth preparation in their roles as group leaders. During the second semester students will have to co-facilitate an educational group that runs for a minimum of 8 group sessions. After every group meeting students submit a group work report and must attend a minimum of 8 compulsory individual supervision sessions. A comprehensive report is submitted at the end of the group process.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (30 minute oral examination)

### Third Year Level

#### **HSOW 3711 Casework**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HSOW 3611 Social Work with Individuals, HSOW 3631 Social Work with Groups and HSWA 3650 Direct Practices with Individuals and Groups*

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding regarding a problem-management and opportunity development approach to helping. Helping is studied in depth. This module is about challenging clients to challenge themselves in trying to manage their problem situation better and to develop opportunities for themselves. Therefore, more emphasis is put on challenging as a communication skill. Other communication skills covered in this module are active listening (how to tune in psychologically with the client), mirroring, advanced empathy, paraphrasing, and probing. This module also introduces a student to the process of the Skilled Helper Model, a step by step model helping clients to manage problems and develop opportunities. This module covers reluctance and resistance in helping, as well as how social workers can deal with reluctant/resistant clients.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HSOW 3731 Social Work with Communities**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HSOW 3611 Social Work with Individuals, HSOW 3631 Social Work with Groups and HSWA 3650 Direct Practices with Individuals and Groups*

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, skills and dispositions regarding community work. It deals with the following: introduction to, and defining community work; individual and group skills used in community work; the assessment process; the intervention process; and developing and managing resources.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HSOW 3751 Social, Physical and Mental Health Care in Social Work**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, skills, and disposition regarding psychosocial approaches, interventions and care towards social, physical and mental health problems. The module covers the following: the process of psychosocial disturbance, the stages of psychosocial development, common mental illnesses and the social work interventions, models and approaches in mental health care.

The module emphasises the understanding of emerging health and social problems in Namibia, such as rape and sexual abuse, domestic violence, HIV/Aids, alcohol and drug abuse, and stress.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HPSG 3711 Psychopathology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HPSG 3511 Introduction to Psychology*

**Content:** This module strives to maintain a balance between a universalistic approach as epitomized by the DSM IV and logical conceptualization of psychological disturbance. Students will become familiar with a wide range of psychological disorders and ways of conceptualizing and understanding these.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HSOW 3772 Social Work Research**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a student's ability to do research and to write a research paper in the final year of the Social Work programme. The student should understand: how to acquire knowledge; what the theoretical base for social work research is; the research methods to use to gather data; how to analyse data; and how to write a research report.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HSWA 3712 Care for Orphans and Vulnerable Children**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops students understanding of a healthy childhood and child development. Students are sensitised to the essentials of positive parent-child relationships and the socialisation of children. Attention is given to the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC) as well as a rights-based perspective of the organising framework of this instrument in Namibia. A grounded theory on the Attachment Theory for social work practice is provided, which offers students a comprehensive and insightful analysis on how social workers can assess the nature and origin of children's disturbed or maladjusted emotional relationships with their parents, guardians or caregivers.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HSWA 3730 Direct Practices with Individuals and Communities (double-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HSOW 3611 *Social Work with Individuals*, HSOW 3631 *Social Work with Groups* and HSWA 3650 *Direct Practices with Individuals and Groups*

**Content:** *Direct services with individuals:* This module enhances a student's knowledge, skills and attitude regarding social work practice at the micro level (working with individuals and families). It provides students with the opportunity to apply what they have learned in module HSOW 3711 *Casework*. The student should be able to deal with individuals and families (cases). Upon every interview with clients, students submit a process report. This module enables the student to help clients to manage their problems and develop opportunities for themselves. During laboratory sessions students are prepared to familiarise themselves with the role of a professional social worker.

*Direct services with communities:* This module develops a student's understanding, skills and dispositions regarding community work (the macro environment), such as: conducting a community assessment, establishing a community work project, running the project and evaluating the project. The project should be an awareness-raising project on a critical social issue in society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (45 minute oral examination)

### **Fourth Year Level**

#### **HSOW 3800 Social Work Management**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module enriches the student's knowledge of management in social work. The student learns advanced administrative functions of the contemporary social work manager, such as strategic planning, marketing in social services, decision-making, supervision, budgeting and finance management, staff development, policy development and leadership.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HSOW 3820 Advanced Social Work with Individuals and Families**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module rounds up the case work education of the Social Work programme. It builds on the knowledge of the previous three years and teaches the student techniques for interventions with individuals and families at an advanced level. It is a clinical module and focuses on the narrative therapy, first order techniques, second order techniques and how to conduct family therapy.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HSOW 3840 Advanced Social Work with Groups**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module develops a student's advanced understanding, skills and disposition regarding techniques for therapeutic interventions with groups. The module enriches students' knowledge on the role of techniques, ethical issues in using techniques, and the place of techniques throughout the development of the group. Furthermore, this module presents an overview of the various theoretical models and approaches in group work that forms the basis of group techniques.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HSOW 3860 Advanced Social Work with Communities**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module develops a student's advanced understanding, skills and dispositions regarding community work (the macro environment) issues such as: the components of community work; ethics in community work; the nature and application of different practice models; evaluation of community work; developing and managing agency resources; and project management.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HSWA 3800 Specialised Fields in Social Work**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module introduces the student to various specialised fields in social work. The student should gain an understanding of the role of the social worker in the different fields of specialisation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HSWA 3820 Research Paper in Social Work**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** At the end of this module the student should be able to investigate a researchable problem and write a research proposal. The student should be enabled to follow the steps of the research process such as formulating the problem, identifying the variables influencing the problem with a testable hypothesis, sample the respondents who are to participate in the research, do the empirical work by applying the appropriate research methodology, analyse the information gathered and write a research report with scientific discussions, conclusions and recommendations which can promote professional social work services.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (research paper)

#### **HSWA 3830 Social Work Internship (double-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 108 day internship placement

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The student is placed at an accredited welfare organisation for his/her internship of 108 days. During the internship it is expected from the student to practice all methods of social work.

*Module description for Advanced Social Work with Individuals and Families:* At the end of this module, the student should be able to apply the

Integrated Model for Social Work as practiced in the field. The student should take care of at least 20 individuals or families for case work or family therapy intervention. Process reports should be written for casework. The student should receive supervision from the field supervisor and the case work lecturer.

*Module description for Advanced Social Work with Groups:* This module enhances a student's knowledge, attitudes and skills regarding advanced social work practice with groups (mezzo level). It provides students with the opportunity to apply the theoretical knowledge on group techniques, gained in the module *HSOW 3840 Advanced Social Work with Groups*. Students should lead a therapeutic group that runs for a minimum of 10 sessions. After every group session students compile and submit a group work report and receive monthly supervision from the lecturer. A comprehensive report is compiled and submitted at the end of the group process.

*Module description for Advanced Social Work with Communities:* This module develops a student's understanding, skills and dispositions regarding community work (the macro environment), and provides the opportunity to apply the theoretical knowledge gained in the module *HSOW 3860 Advanced Social Work with Communities* to a community. The student should do a community assessment, establish a community work project, run the project, evaluate the project, and empower stakeholders to sustain the project.

**E.5.1 Introduction**

In the light of the tourism potential ascribed to Namibia, this four year undergraduate programme provides an academic education for students who intend to enter careers in the tourism industry in areas such as promotion, planning, management or policy-making in tourism, as well as research and publishing relating to the tourism economy. The programme unfolds facets of tourism emerging from commercial, socio-cultural and environmental tourism activities. From the second year level (NQF Level 6), it allows students to pursue a major in either *Management Studies* or in *Area Studies*, in addition to a major in *Geography and Environmental Studies*. Modules comprising *Management Studies* aim at developing entrepreneurial creativity, management and planning skills, responding to possible careers in, for instance, tourism planning and development, facilities and visitor management as well as tourism marketing. *Area Studies* furthers students' knowledge and skills in the socio-cultural domain, including language, heritage, music, art and history of the Namibian society. This stream of study responds to employment opportunities relating to the sector of the tourism industry focusing more on "culture" in addition to "nature" and "landscapes". Modules in communication and presentation offered in the Faculty constitute an indispensable complement to the programme, offering students to further communication and presentation skills for business environments, orally and in writing.

**Programme Convenor:** Prof. FO Becker (tel. 206 3738 – E-mail: fobecker@unam.na)

**E.5.2 Admission**

E.5.2.1

Refer to **C.1 Admission** under **C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

E.5.2.2

Refer to the admission requirements of the relevant BA language subject that represents the minor subject in this programme (in the **BA Subject Regulations and Module Descriptors** section of this yearbook).

**E.5.3 Curriculum Compilation**

**E.5.3.1 Overall Structure**

E.5.3.1.1

The BA (Tourism) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of two (2) major subjects, i.e. *Geography and Environmental Studies* and *Management Studies* or *Area Studies*, taken up to fourth year level, one (1) minor subject (a language subject selected from the BA language subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to third year level, two (2) programme core modules taken at first year level only, plus the University Core Curriculum modules at first year level.

E.5.3.1.2

The BA (Tourism) degree programme consists of a total of 36 *modules* (576 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

E.5.3.1.3

The overall structure of the BA (Tourism) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Fourth			4 <i>modules</i>	4 <i>modules</i>
Third			2 <i>modules</i>	3 <i>modules</i>
Second			3 <i>modules</i>	3 <i>modules</i>
First	3 <i>modules</i> *	2 <i>modules</i>	2 <i>modules</i>	4 <i>modules</i>
<b>Year Level</b>	<b>UNAM CORE CURRICULUM</b> (48 credits)	<b>LANGUAGE SUBJECT</b> <b>Minor Subject</b> (112 credits)	<b>GEOGRAPHY &amp; ENVIRON. STUDIES</b> <b>Major Subject 1</b> (192 credits)	<b>MANAGEMENT/ AREA STUDIES</b> <b>Major Subject 2</b> (224 credits)

\* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) *modules* and two (2) *half-modules* (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.5.3.1.5

To be awarded the BA (Tourism) degree, a student must pass all 36 *modules* (576 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.5.3.1.6

Modules/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

**E.5.3.2 First Year Level**

**Curriculum Compilation**

At first year level students register for the University Core Curriculum modules and the required two (2) *modules* in *Geography and Environmental Studies* indicated below, plus two (2) *modules* in *Management Studies* and two (2) *modules* in *Area Studies*. Furthermore, students select one (1) language subject from the available BA language subject offerings (cf. G.1.3.2.1) as minor subject and register for the two (2) required first year level *modules* in the relevant language, in line with the relevant subject regulations. The normal first year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) *modules* (176 credits), compiled as follows:



Subject	Modules	Credits
University Core Curriculum (cf. C.4.3.1)	3*	48
Geography and Environmental Studies at first year level	2	32
Management Studies at first year level	2	32
Area Studies at first year level	2	32
Selected BA language subject at first year level**	2	32
<b>Total</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>176</b>

\* two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules (cf. C.4.3.1)

\*\* Students select the BA language subject in line with the relevant subject regulations.

### Curriculum

Students register for the four (4) modules below:			
Subject	Semester	Code	Module Title
GEOGRAPHY & ENVIRON. STUDIES	1	HGHE 3511	Fundamentals of Physical Geography
	2	HGHE 3532	Fundamentals of Human Geography
AREA STUDIES	1	HHGE 3511	African Civilisations
	2	HLAC 3532	Language and Culture
Students furthermore select one (1) of the three options (A, B or C) in MANAGEMENT STUDIES below and register for the corresponding two (2) modules:			
Option	Semester	Code	Module Title
OPTION A	1	CAFE 3511	Fundamentals of Accounting A
	2	CAFE 3512	Fundamentals of Accounting B
OPTION B	1	CMPP 3579 or CAFE 3511	Principles of Management or Fundamentals of Accounting A
		CEMA 3572	Basic Macroeconomics
OPTION C	1	CEMI 3571	Basic Microeconomics
	2	CEMA 3572	Basic Macroeconomics
BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT	Students add the two (2) first year level modules of the selected BA language subject as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations.		

**Note:** Throughout the academic year, the modules in *Geography and Environmental Studies* require two (2) hours practical work per week: *Practical 1*.

### E.5.3.3 Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students continue with *Geography and Environmental Studies* as their first major subject and select **either** *Management Studies* **or** *Area Studies* as their second major subject; the subject not selected is discontinued after its modules at first year level have been passed. Students also proceed with the BA language subject selected as minor subject in the first year. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) modules (144 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Geography and Environmental Studies at second year level as first major subject	3	48
Management Studies or Area Studies at second year level as second major subject	3	48
Selected BA language subject at second year level as minor subject	3	48
<b>Total</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>144</b>

### Curriculum

All students register for the following modules in <i>Geography and Environmental Studies</i> :			
Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	HGHE 3611	Climatology and Geomorphology	-
1	HGHE 3631	Settlement and Economic Geography	-
2	HGHE 3602	Pedology and Biogeography ( <i>half-module</i> )	-
2	HGHE 3622	Social Geography ( <i>half-module</i> )	-
Students select either <b>Area Studies</b> or <b>Management Studies</b> to proceed with as their second major subject, and discontinue the subject not selected:			
Students who select <b>Area Studies</b> as their second major subject register for the following modules:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	HVVC 3611	Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa	-
2	HPAT 3632	Ethnomusicology: Musical Art in Namibia	-
2	HHGE 3652	Early Namibian History	-

Students who select <b>Management Studies</b> as their second major subject continue with the Option (A, B or C) selected at first year level and register for the corresponding modules:				
Option	Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
OPTION A	1	HPSI 3631	Organisational/Personnel Psychology	-
	1	CAFE 3631	Financial Accounting 1A	CAFE 3511
	2	CAFE 3632	Financial Accounting 1B	CAFE 3512
OPTION B	1	HPSI 3631	Organisational/Personnel Psychology	-
	1	CEMA 3671	Intermediate Macroeconomics I	CEMA 3572
	2	CEMA 3672	Intermediate Macroeconomics II	CEMA 3572
OPTION C	1	HPSI 3631	Organisational/Personnel Psychology	-
	1	CEMI 3671	Intermediate Microeconomics I	CEMI 3571
	2	CEMI 3672	Intermediate Microeconomics II	CEMI 3571 and CEMA 3572
BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT		Students add three (3) second year level <i>modules</i> of the BA language subject selected at first year level as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations.		

**Note:** Throughout the academic year, the modules in *Geography and Environmental Studies* require three (3) hours practical work per week: *Practical 2*.

### E.5.3.4 Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students continue with *Geography and Environmental Studies* as their first major subject and either *Management Studies* or *Area Studies* as their second major subject selected at second year level. Students also proceed with the BA language subject selected as minor subject in the first year. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) *modules* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Geography and Environmental Studies at third year level as first major subject	3	48
Management Studies or Area Studies at third year level as second major subject	3	48
Selected BA language subject at third year level as minor subject	2	32
<b>Total</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>128</b>

#### Curriculum

All students register for the following <i>module</i> in <i>Geography and Environmental Studies</i> plus the Excursion:				
Semester	Code	Module Title		
1	HGHE 3711	Environmental Studies		
	HGES 3799	Excursion*		
Students furthermore select one (1) of the following two (2) subdisciplines in <i>Geography and Environmental Studies</i> and register for the two corresponding modules:				
Subdiscipline	Semester	Code	Module Title	
GENERAL GEOGRAPHY	1	HGHE 3731	General Methods and Techniques in Geography	
	2	HGHE 3752	Regional Geography	
GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS	1	HGIS 3711	Geographic Analysis and Techniques	
	2	HGIS 3732	Geographic Information Systems	
All students add the following two (2) <i>half-modules</i> :				
Semester	Code	Module Title		
2	HLBC 3702	Professional Communication Practice ( <i>half-module</i> )		
2	HLBC 3722	Presentation Skills ( <i>half-module</i> )		
Students who selected <b>Area Studies</b> as their second major subject register for the following two (2) modules:				
1	HHGE 3711	Twentieth Century Namibia		
2	HSOG 3772	Sociology of Namibian Society		
Students who selected <b>Management Studies</b> as their second major subject register for the following two (2) modules:				
1	HGHT 3711	Tourism Management		
2	HGHT 3732	Tourism Entrepreneurship		
BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT		Students add two (2) third year level <i>modules</i> of the BA language subject selected at first year level as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations.		

\* Although carrying a module code, an excursion is not weighed as a module, but is compulsory for the completion of *Geography and Environmental Studies* at NQF Level 7.

**Note:** Throughout the academic year, the modules in *Geography and Environmental Studies* require three (3) hours practical work per week: *Practical 3*.

### E.5.3.5 Fourth Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA (Tourism) degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) *modules* (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Note the prerequisite below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students continue with *Geography and Environmental Studies* as their first major subject and either *Management Studies* or *Area Studies* as their second major subject selected at second year level. The BA language subject selected as minor subject is discontinued after its required modules at first to third year level have been passed. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) *modules* (128 credits), compiled as follows:

Subject	Modules	Credits
Geography and Environmental Studies at fourth year level as first major subject	4	64
Management Studies or Area Studies at fourth year level as second major subject	4	64
<b>Total</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>128</b>

#### Curriculum

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
All students register for the following three (3) year-modules in <i>Geography and Environmental Studies</i> :			
1 & 2	HGHT 3800	Tourism Studies	
1 & 2	HGSP 3800	Concepts of Environmental Management	
1 & 2	HGHE 3840	Research Paper in Geography and Environmental Studies	
Students furthermore select one (1) of the following three (3) subdisciplines in <i>Geography and Environmental Studies</i> and register for the equivalent of one (1) <i>module</i> in the selected subdiscipline:			
<b>Subdiscipline</b>	<b>Semester</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Module Title</b>
POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY	1 & 2	HGHE 3800	Political Geography
ADVANCED THEMES AND ENVIRON. STUDIES	1 & 2	HGHE 3820	Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies
REMOTE SENSING	1	HGHR 3801	Remote Sensing
	2	HGHR 3822	Applied Spatial Analysis
Students who selected <b>Management Studies</b> as their second major subject register for three (3) <i>modules</i> according to the following rules:			
All students in <b>Management Studies</b> register for the three (3) <i>modules</i> below:			
1 & 2	HGHT 3820	Tourism Planning and Development	
1 & 2	HGHT 3840	Tourism Marketing	
1 & 2	HGHT 3860	Research Paper in Tourism Management Studies	
Students in Management Studies add a further one (1) <i>module</i> from the two (2) <i>modules</i> below:			
1 & 2	HLBC 3840 or HISP 3800	Intercultural Communication or Advanced Public Relations and Advertising	
Students who selected <b>Area Studies</b> as their second major subject register for the three (3) <i>modules</i> below:			
1 & 2	HHGE 3820	Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies	
1 & 2	HVVC 3820	Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia	
1 & 2	HGHG 3800	Research Paper in Area Studies	
Students in Area Studies add a further one (1) <i>module</i> from the three (3) <i>modules</i> below:			
1 & 2	HLGT 3800	Intercultural Communication	
1 & 2	HSOG 3820	Rural Sociology	
1 & 2	HISP 3800	Advanced Public Relations and Advertising	

### E.5.3.6 Module Descriptors

#### First Year Level

#### HGHE 3511 Fundamentals of Physical Geography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with the essential foundations of Physical Geography, including common links to auxiliary disciplines and fields of study. The module presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of "natural" environments, relating to climate, geomorphology, hydrology, soils and vegetation. The content focuses on the interrelationship of geo-ecosystems, including the human factor. With particular reference to Namibian conditions, the module offers fundamental applications of concepts inherent in the functioning of the atmo-, litho-, hydro- and biosphere.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HGHE 3532 Fundamentals of Human Geography**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with foundations and concepts of Human Geography, including the subject's links to auxiliary disciplines. The module presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of human environments. The content focuses on demographic features of population, rural and urban settlements and economic activities including tourism, land-use and infrastructure, regional diversity / similarity as well as politico-geographical perspectives relating to spatial development. Local to international references cover Namibia, the African continent and selected regions of the world. The module structure implies practical exercises/assignments aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HHGE 3511 African Civilisations**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module serves to introduce the student to African history. One important and very old African civilisation – Ethiopia – will focus the student's attention on important aspects of general African history: archaeology, ancient cultures, art, material culture, trade, society, gender, literature, religion and politics. At the same time students will be introduced to the tools of the trade and methodological and theoretical issues will be dealt with by way of introduction. The module explores the issues through lectures.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HLAC 3532 Language and Culture**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture that tend to become obliterated should be discussed and contrasted, e.g. naming practises, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CAFE 3511 Fundamentals of Accounting A**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Introduction to the basic principles of accounting – nature and function of accounting and accounting theory, financial position and financial result, single and double entry systems; treatment of incomplete records, collecting and processing accounting data, the accounting cycle, journals, trial balance, introduction to VAT, pre- and post-trial balance adjustments, closing-off procedures, the financial result of service and trading entities, inventory systems, preparing financial statements for a sole proprietorship.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CAFE 3512 Fundamentals of Accounting B**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Introduction to the framework for the preparation and presentation of financial statements (FRW), financial position, financial performance, determining profit and preparing financial statements, accounting for current and non-current assets – cash and cash equivalents, trade and other receivables, inventory, property, plant and equipment and other non-current assets, accounting for current and non-current liabilities, financial statements of non-profit organisations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CMPP 3579 Principles of Management**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This is an introductory course in Business Management which offers specific topics that include an introduction to business management and entrepreneurship. Different types of business and the business environment, including general discussion of principles of General Management, and different functions such as planning, organizing, leading and controlling will be discussed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CEMA 3572 Basic Macroeconomics**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This course introduces basic concepts and tools used in macroeconomic analysis: the theory, measurement and determination of national income; business cycles; the multiplier; fiscal policy, budget deficits, and the national debt; aggregate supply and aggregate demand; money, banking, and monetary policy; exchange rates and balance of payments accounts; and stabilization policy for unemployment and inflation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CEMI 3571 Basic Microeconomics**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Economics is the study of how society allocates scarce resources to satisfy the needs of its members for goods and services. As such, it is a subject concerned with issues of both efficiency and equity. An efficient economy gets the most it can from its scarce resources; an equitable economy fairly distributes the benefits of its resources among its members. Is the economy efficient? Is the economy fair? The course is aimed at introducing students to key concepts in microeconomics and facilitating a basic understanding of the economic phenomena. The course is designed to help students understand that society's economic choices often involve tradeoffs between efficiency and equity serves as preparation students for further study of the disciplines within the economics field. Course content includes: an introduction to microeconomics, demand and supply, market structures, factor markets and introduction to international trade.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

## **Second Year Level**

### **HGHE 3611 Climatology and Geomorphology**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module investigates components, patterns, processes and functions relating to phenomena of climatology such as air temperature, atmospheric moisture and precipitation, atmospheric pressure motion and circulation. In geomorphology, the content focuses on processes such as weathering and mass wasting; and the creation of structural terrestrial, marine and aeolic landforms. Landscapes from Namibia and southern Africa exemplify the relevant types of landforms.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HGHE 3631 Settlement and Economic Geography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module builds students' in depth comprehension and skills in fields of Human Geography, in particular settlement and economic geography, including tourism. The content familiarises students with structures, patterns, processes, trends and developments relating to urbanisation and economic growth. Regional examples collected from Namibia and internationally, present varying spatial scales and time frames. The content demonstrates the application of recognised models and theories in the analysis of settlements and economic development. Case studies strengthen the reflective comprehension of distinct phenomena and problem formations emerging from human settlement and economic endeavour.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HGHE 3602 Pedology and Biogeography (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module investigates components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of pedology and biogeography. Content referring to pedology examines soil components, illustrates processes and properties of soils as well as explains the classification of soils. Lectures focussing on biogeography define components of ecological and historical properties and processes as well as unfold the complexity of terrestrial ecosystems by characterising their biomes. The half module emphasises spatial and temporal frameworks applicable to Namibia and southern Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

### **HGHE 3622 Social Geography (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students' understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to health and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be "organising principles in societies", complemented by "culture-specific" perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

### **HVVC 3611 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The study of literature on the Namibian heritage of visual culture such as rock art and customary art will be complemented by field excursions. The second component analyses local examples of the role of visual culture in the formation and affirmation of identity in Namibia. Cross-reference will be made to selected manifestations in southern Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HPAT 3632 Ethnomusicology: Musical Art in Namibia**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module introduces students to the exploration of music and dance in Namibia, with the focus on traditional musical functions, instruments and performance, as well as contemporary Namibian musical arts. In this module the students will also learn about arts promotion and management within the eco-tourism industry. The module will furthermore prepare students to develop an awareness of the role and functions of musical arts in society, community, families and the individual. The students will also learn how to establish an arts centre at a tourism destination.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HHGE 3652 Early Namibian History**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module focuses on early Namibian history; indigenous communities, languages, material cultures, arts and crafts, politics, inter-relations and migrations are explored; proto-colonial developments are investigated, such as early state formation and the expansion of the merchant capitalist frontier into present-day Namibia during the 19<sup>th</sup> century; in this context interaction of European traders and missionaries and the Oorlam>Nama and Herero peoples is explored in some depth; particular attention is devoted to methodologies: oral history, critical reading of available historical sources and writing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSI 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Students will gain a basic understanding of the approaches in organisational and personnel psychology. Specific topics will include leadership theories, interactive behaviour and conflicts, communication, decision-making and processes of human resources development, such as job analysis, job description, recruitment and selection.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CAFE 3631 Financial Accounting 1A**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *CAFE 3512 Fundamentals of Accounting B*

**Content:** Basic principles of accounting: nature and function of accounting and accounting theory; financial position and financial result; double entry system. Collecting and processing accounting data; processing accounting data; adjustments; closing-off procedure; determining profit in a trading concern and preparing financial statements. Account for current and non-current assets: cash and cash equivalents; trade and other receivables; inventory; property; plant and equipment and other non-current assets. Account for current and non-current liabilities, financial reporting: financial statements of a sole proprietorship; non-profit organisations and incomplete records.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CAFE 3632 Financial Accounting 1B**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *CAFE 3512 Fundamentals of Accounting B*

**Content:** The aim of this module is to give an exposition of the presentation of financial statements in accordance with statements of GAAP and IFRS, to arrange the theoretical terms with which the students are acquainted within a defined structure, known as a conceptual framework, to various business entities, e.g. sole traders, partnerships, close corporations, manufacturing concerns.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CEMA 3671 Intermediate Macroeconomics I**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *CEMA 3571 Basic Macroeconomics*

**Content:** This module will cover an analysis of the *real sector* of the economy, i.e. an analysis of what happens in the market for goods and services. Course Content: Scope and methodology of macroeconomic analysis, goals of macroeconomic policy and schools of macroeconomic thought.

1. National income accounting: Measurement of GDP, GNP, nominal growth, real growth and the rate of inflation.
2. Analysis of changes in the level of economic activity: Injections into and withdrawals from the national income stream; Keynesian expenditure multipliers.
3. Consumption theories
4. Investment theories

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CEMA 3672 Intermediate Macroeconomics II**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *CEMA 3572 Basic Macroeconomics*

**Content:** This module will cover an analysis of the *financial sector* of the economy, i.e. an analysis of what happens in the market for money and other financial assets. It will also bring together *real sector* and *financial sector* analyses, to define *general equilibrium of the economy* and use it in analysing economic issues and problems as well as possible policy measures to deal with macroeconomic problems. Course Content: Supply of money; demand for money; general equilibrium of the economy: IS-LM analysis; general equilibrium of the economy: AD-AS analysis; general equilibrium of the economy: rational expectations; inflation and unemployment.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CEMI 3671 Intermediate Microeconomics I**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *CEMI 3571 Basic Microeconomics*

**Content:** Microeconomics is a sub-field of economics concerned with the behaviour of households and firms and the interaction of buyers and sellers in various types of markets. It deals with how households and firms make decisions and how their interactions determine market prices. The prices in turn determine the allocation of scarce resources and their benefits. The course aims at providing students with a good foundation of the microeconomics environment and to familiarise students with the key concepts of microeconomics theories. The behaviour of individuals and firms are analysed under the assumptions of maximisation of consumer utility and profit. Contents: 1. Introduction 2. Consumer theory 3. Theory of the firm 4. Production 5. Cost 6. Perfect competition 7. Monopoly 8. Imperfect competition.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CEMI 3672 Intermediate Microeconomics II**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *CEMI 3571 Basic Microeconomics* and *CEMA 3572 Basic Macroeconomics*

**Content:** This course involves the application of demand and supply to policy issues such as taxation, and price controls. It is relevant to students who have a good grasp of basic microeconomic theory. The course will consist of both theory and case studies drawn from Namibia and other countries. Generally, there is a need for economists to understand the role of government as the policy maker and how its actions affect different economic agents in any economy. Contents: Applications of supply and demand analysis; allocative efficiency and market structure; market failure; labour market and the different types of actors; choice under uncertainty; economics of information

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

---

#### **HGHE 3711 Environmental Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module allows students to comprehend the paramount interaction of humans and their environment, the reasons for and consequences of this interrelationship and in many instances the ameliorating scenarios society can implement. Students should achieve this objective by integrating disciplines through the application of knowledge and research with oral and written presentations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGES 3799 Excursion**

Excursions encourage students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. They offer crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

---

#### **HGHE 3731 General Methods and Techniques in Geography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and selection of research methods. Examples from field surveys and the formulation of research findings aim at strengthening course and project work capabilities.

With view to secondary school course work and post-graduate studies the content exposes students to map production and basic geodesy. Map interpretation and aerial photography analysis complements essential skills in geographic analysis techniques, needed for course work and research. The module familiarises students with statistical methods applied to quantitative geographic problem analysis, together with the use of techniques in collecting and analysing qualitative data. Introductory hands-on lecturing builds necessary experiences in GIS for special application at senior secondary school level, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHE 3752 Regional Geography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module familiarises students with concepts of and approaches to Regional Geography and furthers students' comprehension of the complexity of the system "region", comprising regional structures and functions (politico-economic, socio-cultural). It reflects data in distinct regions, emphasising the interaction of local and external factors, forces and processes over distance and time in Namibia, Africa and other continents. The module incorporates aspects of regional disparity and explains regional development against the background of different paradigms and concepts of regional development.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGIS 3711 Geographic Analysis and Techniques**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and management; field survey and reconnaissance; as well as the formulation of findings. Exposure to map production; fundamental geodesy; map and aerial photography analysis and interpretation complements this module, enhancing essential skills in geographic analysis techniques. The content familiarises students with the nature of statistical methods applied to quantitative geographic problem analysis, together with the employ of techniques in collecting and analysing qualitative data. Relevant computer-assisted GIS software supports practical components of the module work, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGIS 3732 Geographical Information Systems**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module introduces students to computer-assisted spatial data processing; development, implementation and functions of geographic information systems; data models and structures; as well as analytical procedures. The content focuses on foundations of mapping, database management and information science, including concepts that are essential to any GIS package. Project work based on the application of GIS to a variety of environmental problem formations complement skill-orientated exercises, offered in the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis, DGHEs. Hands-on experiences provide students with advanced skills. They should enable students to master software packages such as ArcView 3.x, ArcInfo 8.x. and IDRIS/ILWIS in order to facilitate the creating of maps of geographical locations and their attributes; the performing of spatial analyses using spatial and attributed data; and the display of results in the form of maps and tables.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HLBC 3702 Professional Communication Practice (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** In this highly practical half-module the student will apply the knowledge and skills acquired in the first semester module *HLBC 3711 Professional Communication* in practical and seminar sessions with regard to the following functions: acting as chair/secretary in a formal meeting and producing relevant documents; performing and evaluating active listening; interpreting, performing and evaluating nonverbal communication; applying for a position and undergoing and conducting interviews; producing a range of effective written messages in organisations (e.g. reports, letters, memoranda, business proposals, notices, circulars, instructions); reviewing and editing a range of written messages in organisations; using the telephone effectively; dealing with a difficult customer; presenting a range of business documents in the appropriate format and style.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### **HLBC 3722 Presentation Skills** (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, dispositions and skills in planning, preparing, executing and evaluating oral presentations of different types, suited for different situations, objectives and audiences, including the use of appropriate visual aids. Students will be expected to deliver a complete presentation and evaluate peers' presentations as part of the continuous assessment component.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### **HGHT 3711 Tourism Management**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module introduces universal principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourism industry, including impact, development and management issues that arise from this export industry. The content unfolds global aspects of the industry, the role that international organisations may and do play in governing ethics of capitalism, underlying local-regional activities employed by governments in fostering tourism. The focus on tourism-related management principles embraces providers of tourism-directed terrestrial transport and marine cruising, aviation, food, beverages and accommodation. The module offers students exposure to the many challenges that management in tourism is requested to carefully meet in an environment of complex politico-economic, socio-cultural and technical interest, individual and collective.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HGHT 3732 Tourism Entrepreneurship**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module provides students with an informed understanding of entrepreneurship and entrepreneurial business within the tourism industry. Its design offers students scientific techniques of inquiry into enterprises at individual, firm and societal levels of analysis. The content builds an understanding for psychological, sociological and economic concepts of enterprise and entrepreneurship, enabling students to comprehend how these ideas relate to practice. The module demonstrates to students how to possibly work successfully in business as well as pointing out possible pitfalls, assuming that this knowledge may assist graduates in applying their entrepreneurial skills successfully.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HHGE 3711 Twentieth Century Namibia**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This modules centres on the colonial period with a focus on interaction between Africans and Europeans; the role of indigenous populations and rulers is explored, with special attention to resistance and collaboration; the aims and impact of German and South African colonialism, westernisation, the liberation struggle and the dynamics of Namibian nationalism are key themes; of special concern is methodology: the utilisation of archives and familiarisation with key secondary texts on twentieth century Namibia. The research methodology section (two weeks) aims to impart essay-writing and research skills. This module serves as a foundational module for the fourth-year level research paper.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HSOG 3772 Sociology of Namibian Society**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Modern Namibian society will be examined using a cultural sociology approach. This will distinguish the module from the fourth year level year-module *HSOS 3840 Advanced Sociology of Namibian society*. It explores how Namibia and its socio-cultural structures and processes were historically shaped: prior to colonialism; during German and South African colonialism; currently in independent Namibia. Discourse and identity theory (Foucault, Giddens, Hall, etc.) will structure the historical and modern analysis in the following topics: ethnic and national identity past and present; colonial and capitalist work culture (with emphasis on contract labour and migration); identity imposition and the state of the San peoples; sexual cultures in Namibia and HIV/Aids; the impact of the new mass media; youth cultures; tourism and culture; poverty and deprivation; consumption, class and the new materialism in modern Namibia; religious culture and Namibian society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **Fourth Year Level**

#### **HGHT 3800 Tourism Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with the generation and application of complex data sets for tourism planning and development with the assistance of principles, theories and trans-disciplinary methods applied to tourism studies. The module responds to the growing significance of and need for tourism research in Namibia, taking into consideration the growth of the tourism industry and the country's subscription to sustainable development, which require ethical behaviour, informed consumption of natural resources and sharing distribution of wealth.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HGSP 3800 Concepts of Environmental Management**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module advances students' comprehension of the interdependent functioning whole of the geo-system, biological and human system (geo-ecosystem) through a strong focus on environmental resources and selected environmental problem formations. The content demonstrates the need for conservation and environmental management. Discussions examine academic perspectives and build intellectual skills required in evaluation procedures such as Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Social Impact Assessment (SIA). Practice-orientated assignments apply principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The module fosters the internalisation of environmental obligations, environmental auditing and environmental ethics needed for sustainable societies.



**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHE 3840 Research Paper in Geography and Environmental Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the modules the Section: Geography and Environmental Studies offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

---

#### **HGHE 3800 Political Geography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module guides students in studying independently patterns of politico-economic and socio-cultural landscapes in Namibia, Africa and elsewhere. The content addresses complex social processes of change, including deliberations on the regulating role of state and the creation of nations with their local-regional identities and landscapes of power. Lectures investigate phenomena of territorial control, the continuing competition and particular interests of and amongst countries in the ongoing capitalist restructuring of international economies with their shifting centres of politico-economic gravity.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHE 3820 Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The content focuses on themes in Physical and Human Geography as well as Environmental Studies that were recently or are currently researched or published by members of the Section, including professional members working in fields of applied geography, environmental management and/or tourism. This seminar-style module requires discussion and research assignments. Students choose their research assignments from specific topics announced during the first week of lecturing in the first semester of the relevant academic year.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module focuses on the physical principles of remote sensing data acquisition and handling, optical and digital image processing techniques, and environmental and scientific applications of remote sensing data from local to global scales.

Specifically, the module deals with the following topics:

1. physical principles of the visible, infrared and microwave section of the electromagnetic spectrum;
2. remote sensing platforms and sensors;
3. data acquisition, storage and processing;
4. image processing and analysis;
5. remote sensing applications in geosciences.

The module is delivered through a mixture of lectures, tutorials and practicals using remotely sensed data, and practice in digital image processing techniques to provide relevant information for addressing geoscientific issues at a range of temporal and spatial scales.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHR 3822 Applied Spatial Analysis (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and *HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing*

**Content:** This module allows students to deepen their previously acquired skills in geostatistics (HGIS 3711), GIS (HGIS 3732) and / or Remote Sensing (HGHR 3411) by applying them in a wide range of areas such as environmental impact assessment, water resources management, environmental modelling, and terrain analysis. It is designed to develop students' applied vocational and professional skills relevant to work or research. The content is essentially pegged to the module HGHE 3410: Research Project, in which geostatistic, GIS and / or Remote Sensing could be employed as a major tool.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHT 3820 Tourism Planning and Development**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module familiarises students with concepts and challenges in tourism planning and development. It discusses the relational nature of tourism planning at international, national, and individual levels of destination. It analyses the role of actors and their responsibilities in tourism planning, both public and private, focusing on the essential role of collaboration and networking. The content emphasises how crucial planning knowledge and application is to the industry, aiming at minimising potentially harmful effects of travel and tourism.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHT 3840 Tourism Marketing**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module looks at core concepts and principles that underpin the tourism marketing process. It examines special features of market research and analysis, consumer behaviour, branding, pricing and planning, relating to tourism. The content considers the practice of marketing with view to changing business environments, responding to concepts that put the customer/consumer first.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### HGHT 3860 Research Paper in Tourism Management Studies

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the modules the Section: Geography and Environmental Studies offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

---

#### HLGT 3800 Intercultural Communication

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The theory of intercultural communication in a multicultural and multilingual society, with special reference to the Namibian society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### HISP 3800 Advanced Public Relations and Advertising

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module will take the theoretical and practical skills learned in *HISM 3711 Corporate Communication*, *HISP 3732 Advertising and Public Relations Campaigns* and *HISP 3752 Integrated Marketing Strategies* and put them into practical effect. To this end, students will conduct numerous practical assignments on the UNAM campus, developing a real product, a pricing strategy and brand, an area marketing strategy, a creative and effective advertising campaign, a professional media plan and all associated documentation and literature to support the campaign. A comprehensive public relations campaign (with a launch event and associated press releases, etc.) will also form a part of the product launch.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### HHGE 3820 Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module explores the origins of museums, debates about ethnographic representation and the repatriation of cultural artefacts, practical analysis of museum displays and their meanings. Consideration is given to the relationship between tourism and the heritage industry and analysis centres on discussions of the concept of 'the tourist gaze' and forms of representation in the marketing of culture; the role and significance of monuments, commemorations and memorials are investigated. Debates over what is remembered, dissonant heritage and dark history render this module a critical tool with which to investigate the ways and means through which the past is structured and remembered.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### HVVC 3820 Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This analysis of the impact of tourism on visual culture in Namibia aims at developing coherent and critical understanding of some of the main principles and approaches of discourse on visual culture in the realm of tourism. Students will engage in critique of selected readings on areas of tourism such as the media, cultural tours and visual arts projects.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### HGHR 3800 Research Paper in Area Studies

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the modules the Section: Geography and Environmental Studies offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

---

#### HSOG 3820 Rural Sociology

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module utilises both lecture and seminar format. It examines the meaning of work in society. It reviews demographic, cultural, spatial and other conceptions of rurality. It examines agriculture, wildlife, fishing, forestry and other natural resources as bases for Namibia's and southern Africa's rural economies. It analyses inequalities in land wealth and poverty and associated patterns such as migration. It examines changes to rural areas in the age of globalisation.

Main topical areas of the debate: rural social groups (men and women, elderly and youth), rural people as peasants, land (use, tenure, distribution and reform) land and environmental degradation, rural poverty, migration, natural resources, agriculture and development.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### E.6.1 Introduction

The purpose of this programme is to:

1. deliver a comprehensive education in psychological knowledge;
2. give special emphasis to a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with the demands of the different fields in psychology, such as clinical and industrial psychology;
4. equip graduates with the knowledge to enable them to assess the psychological needs of individuals, groups, communities and organisations;
5. enable graduates to provide appropriate psychological interventions or to refer these client systems to other professionals;
6. equip students with the knowledge and skills required for an internship in either industrial psychology or clinical psychology;
7. equip students with the fundamental knowledge and skills required for the professional accreditation examination of the Council for Social Work and Psychology.

**Programme Convenor:** Rev. G. Gurirab

### E.6.2 Admission

#### E.6.2.1

Refer to **C.1 Admission** under **C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty** in this yearbook.

#### E.6.2.2

Students who intend to graduate with a BPsych degree are required to register for a Bachelor's degree programme that allows them to study *Psychology* at the first and second year levels (e.g. the BA programme – cf. E.1). This entails that such students follow the normal programme for said Bachelor's degree up to the end of the second year level, by which time they should have passed all first and second year level modules in *Psychology* (cf. E.1.31) plus the required modules in the other subjects that make up said programme up to second year level.

#### E.6.2.3

Students who comply with the above requirements will undergo a selection process at the end of the second year of study.

#### Notes

1. A maximum of fourteen (14) candidates will be admitted to the BPsych programme per intake.
2. The BPsych programme will only be offered if a minimum of ten (10) admitted students have registered.

### E.6.3 Curriculum Compilation

#### E.6.3.1 Overall Structure

##### E.6.3.1.1

The BPsych degree is a specialised professional qualification with a fixed prescribed curriculum from the second year level onwards, consisting of a total of 36 *modules* (576 credits) at the various year levels, including the University Core Curriculum modules at first year level and the first and second year level modules of the Bachelor's degree programme taken prior to admission to the programme, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

##### E.6.3.1.2

The overall structure of the BPsych degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

Year Level	Number of Modules	Credit Equivalent
First year level	11 <i>modules</i> *	176 credits
Second year level	9 <i>modules</i>	144 credits
Third year level	8 <i>modules</i>	128 credits
Fourth year level	8 <i>modules</i>	128 credits
<b>Total:</b>	<b>36 <i>modules</i></b>	<b>576 credits</b>

\* including three (3) *modules* in the University Core Curriculum, consisting of two (2) *modules* and two (2) *half-modules* (cf. C.4.3.1).

##### E.6.3.1.3

Modules/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

#### E.6.3.2 First and Second Year Levels

Refer to *F.28 Psychology (Clinical and Industrial)*.

### E.6.3.3 Third Year Level

#### Curriculum

Semester	Code	Module Title
Students admitted to the BPsych programme select either <i>Clinical Psychology</i> or <i>Industrial Psychology</i> as their field of specialisation and register for the corresponding modules below:		
Students who select <b>Clinical Psychology</b> register for all the modules below:		
1	HPSY 3731	Group Dynamics
1	HPSY 3771	Psychological Testing
1	HPSG 3711	Psychopathology
2	HPSY 3712	Health Psychology
2	HPSG 3752	Therapeutic Psychology
2	HPSG 3772	Personality Theories
1 & 2	HPSY 3710	Interviewing and Counselling Skills
Students who select <b>Industrial Psychology</b> register for all the modules below:		
1	HPSY 3731	Group Dynamics
1	HPSI 3731	Psychology of Work and Labour Relations
1	HPSY 3771	Psychological Testing
1	HPSG 3711	Psychopathology
2	HPSY 3732	Advanced Personnel Psychology
2	HPSG 3772	Personality Theories
1 & 2	HPSY 3710	Interviewing and Counselling Skills

### E.6.3.4 Fourth Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BPsych degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) *modules* (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title
Students who major in <b>Clinical Psychology</b> register for all the modules below:		
1	HPSG 3871	Advanced Research Methods and Statistics
2	HPSY 3872	Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age
1 & 2	HPSY 3810	Community Psychology ( <i>double-module</i> )
1 & 2	HPSY 3830	Advanced Psychopathology ( <i>double-module</i> )
1 & 2	HPSY 3850	Internship ( <i>double-module</i> )
Students who major in <b>Industrial Psychology</b> register for all the modules below:		
1	HPSG 3871	Advanced Research Methods and Statistics
2	HPSY 3872	Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age
1 & 2	HPSI 3850	Advanced Organisational Psychology ( <i>double-module</i> )
1 & 2	HPSY 3870	Strategic Human Resource Development ( <i>double-module</i> )
1 & 2	HPSY 3850	Internship ( <i>double-module</i> )

### E.6.3.5 Module Descriptors

#### Third Year Level

##### HPSY 3731 Group Dynamics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme

**Content:** The module focuses on teaching students to draw on their knowledge of group dynamics to better understand different systems and thus develop effective interventions in different settings. Students will learn about types of groups, processes of group formation, group leadership and facilitation skills, mediation and conflict resolution skills, as well as in-group and inter-group behaviour. As part of their practical hours, students will spend time as members of and experiential and growth group.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HPSY 3771 Psychological Testing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme

**Content:** Students will gain the basic knowledge of psychological testing which will enable them to assess the usefulness of psychological tests: specific norms, validity, reliability and standardisation will be addressed with a view to the appropriate utilisation of psychological testing in a multi-cultural setting. Social and ethical issues in respect of psychological testing will be examined. As part of their practical hours, students will learn to administer and interpret a range of psychological tests suitable for different psychological and industrial settings. Students will learn how to utilise psychological results as part of psychological assessment.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSG 3711 Psychopathology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme

**Content:** This module strives to maintain a balance between a universalistic approach as epitomized by the DSM IV and logical conceptualization of psychological disturbance. Students will become familiar with a wide range of psychological disorders and ways of conceptualizing and understanding these.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSI 3731 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme

**Content:** Students will become familiar with the psychological meaning of work, especially as this pertains to employment/unemployment, work and time, work and stress, work motivation, job attitudes and satisfaction, and the psychological impact of new technologies. In addition, students will learn about the processes and issues of labour relations, such as cooperation and conflict between work parties, collective bargaining, negotiation and dispute resolution.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSY 3712 Health Psychology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme

**Content:** Students will be introduced to the mainstream health psychology topics, such as health and illness beliefs, behaviour and outcomes topics such as socioeconomic influences on health, biological bases, individual and cultural differences and psychological interventions in health, illness and healthcare. Students will be introduced to various health-risk behaviours. Students will be able to understand the impact of illness on quality of life. Furthermore, students will familiarise themselves with different interventions to improve health and quality of life.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSG 3752 Therapeutic Psychology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme

**Content:** This module familiarises students with different approaches to psychotherapy. Students will engage in critical discussion of the values, processes and ethics pertaining to these approaches and their relevance to the Namibian context. A discussion of key figures; basic assumptions key concepts; processes of therapy; therapeutic techniques and contribution and evaluation of each approach will take place.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSG 3772 Personality Theories**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme

**Content:** Students will be introduced to different approaches of conceptualising the person in psychology. This will include the conflict model with Freud as the major representative, the fulfilment model with Roger's theory as the prototype, and social learning as articulated by Bandura, as well as the African perspective. Furthermore, the Life-span approach, the Trait approach as well as the Humanistic approach will be addressed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSY 3732 Advanced Personnel Psychology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme

**Content:** Students will deal intensively, and on an advanced level, with human differences and the process of human resources development in respect to such aspects as job analysis and job description, assessment and evaluation of employee performance, training and qualification of employees and supervisors.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSY 3710 Interviewing and Counselling Skills (double-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the BPsych programme

**Content:** Students will be trained in an integrated approach to interviewing and counselling. This will include the capacity for active listening, the ability to build rapport and the ability to observe interactional processes. Furthermore, students will be enabled to assess client systems in order to develop intervention such as counselling or to refer to expertise in the required field. A range of specific interviewing and counselling techniques and their application will be addressed as part of the practical hours. Students will become familiar with the challenges faced in cross-cultural interviewing and counselling.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**Fourth Year Level**

---

---

**HPSG 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme

**Content:** This module equips the student with knowledge and skills on qualitative and quantitative research methods (data collection, evaluation, interpretation and presentation) and advanced statistical procedures such as: descriptive and inferential statistics; hypothesis testing; ANOVA; MANOVA; chi-square; factor analysis; regressions; correlations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSY 3872 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme

**Content:** This module will introduce students to the study of gerontology as well as consolidate their knowledge of various approaches to human development that they have studied in *HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence*. Students will look at these approaches as they pertain to early, middle and late adulthood. So-called critical life events, such as marriage, divorce, first employment, unemployment, retirement and death, and their relevance to development will be dealt with.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSY 3810 Community Psychology (double-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme

**Content:** Students will investigate what community psychology is and how it is different from more traditional psychic approaches in terms of assumptions about the nature of human beings, psychological disturbance, and approaches to interventions and research. Concepts and theories from cultural psychology will be drawn on for an understanding of community psychology. Different models of community psychology, e.g. the Social Action Model, the Mental Health Model and the Ecological Model, will be examined and evaluated. As part of their practical hours, students will conduct a community project. This will involve needs assessment, the identification of a project, the design of an intervention, implementing the intervention and evaluating the project.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSY 3830 Advanced Psychopathology (double-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme

**Content:** As a part of this module students will engage in a critical examination of psychopathology and of the process of diagnosing. Furthermore, students will gain an in-depth knowledge of a range of psychological disorders of childhood and adulthood. They will be exposed to different explanations and ways of understanding mental disorders.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSI 3850 Advanced Organisational Psychology (double-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme

**Content:** Students are exposed to different concepts and issues commonly expected within organisations. Key concepts are not limited to, but include: organisation theory and design; goal setting; organisational power and politics; change management and organisational development.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSY 3870 Strategic Human Resource Development (double-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme

**Content:** The purpose of the module is to define OD, to define action research, its eight steps and to explain how it is related to OD. To describe the competencies necessary to conduct each step in the action research model. To apply at a minimum level the competencies necessary to conduct each step in the action research model and to define intervention as it is used in the OD field and to describe typical OD interventions.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSY 3850 Internship (double-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level in the BPsych programme

**Content:** Students will undergo an internship during their fourth year level studies in the BPsych programme. During this period, students will apply all the theoretical and practical knowledge gained during their studies at the previous three year levels in a work setting under the supervision of experienced psychologists. After successful completion of the internship (to the satisfaction of the Department Human Sciences and the organisation where the internship is done), the students will be expected to write an examination with the Interim Council for Psychology. Once the examination is passed, the candidate can register with the Interim Council as a registered counsellor.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F. SUBJECT REGULATIONS AND MODULE DESCRIPTORS

### F.1 Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language

#### Introduction

*Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language* is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Afrikaans, and is therefore not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

**Subject Convenor:** Ms PF Genis (tel. 206 3860 – E-mail: pfgenis@unam.na)

#### Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Afrikaans;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism in Afrikaans;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Afrikaans texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environments (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Afrikaans, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between the Afrikaans culture and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Afrikaans, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Afrikaans, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Afrikaans at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in Afrikaans exceeds the applicable level.

#### Curriculum Compilation

##### First Year Level

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLAB 3511	Foundations of Afrikaans
2	HLAB 3532	Afrikaans for Beginners

##### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language*.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLAB 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in Afrikaans
1	HLAB 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Afrikaans
2	HLAB 3652	Basic Interaction and Communication in Afrikaans

##### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language*.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLAB 3711	Foundations of Business Afrikaans
2	HLAB 3732	Afrikaans for Business and Tourism

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### **HLAB 3511 Foundations of Afrikaans**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module represents a first exposure to Afrikaans as a language and as a culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Afrikaans. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in an Afrikaans-speaking community.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLAB 3532 Afrikaans for Beginners**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in an Afrikaans-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### **HLAB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Afrikaans**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Pass in at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level

**Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in an Afrikaans audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in Afrikaans.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLAB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Afrikaans**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Afrikaans. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLAB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in Afrikaans**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Afrikaans.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HLAB 3711 Foundations of Business Afrikaans**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLAB 3732 Afrikaans for Business and Tourism**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)



## F.2 Afrikaans Studies

### Exit Objectives

Upon completion of *Afrikaans Studies* as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. recognise and apply simple and complex grammatical structures in Afrikaans, while understanding and appreciating Afrikaans as a language consisting of numerous varieties;
2. apply his/her knowledge of the grammar of Standard Afrikaans to write complex texts of varying natures;
3. read, understand and analyse a variety of Afrikaans literary texts and place them in their historical, cultural and literary context;
4. position Afrikaans as a language of European descent, yet an African origin;
5. position Afrikaans as a Namibian national language in terms of its history, function and future in Namibia;
6. conduct research of a limited scope on a topic in Afrikaans theoretical and/or applied linguistics or literature using appropriate research methodology, and present the product of such research in the appropriate form;
7. evaluate and write reviews of language reference works (dictionaries) and a range of literary texts;
8. conduct him-/herself with confidence in general and academic discussions in his/her field of study;
9. teach Afrikaans at NSSC level after attainment of the required teaching qualification.

**Subject Convenor:** Dr HL Beyer (tel. 206 3850 – E-mail: hbeyer@unam.na)

### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in *Afrikaans Studies*:

- (a) minimum grade 3 in Afrikaans First Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (b) minimum C symbol in Afrikaans First Language NSSC Ordinary Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (c) minimum grade 3 in Afrikaans Second Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (d) minimum B symbol in Afrikaans Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (e) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

### Curriculum Compilation

#### First Year Level

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HAF 3511	Afrikaans Language Usage
2	HAF 3532	Foundations of Afrikaans Literature

#### Second Year Level

##### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3) apply.
2. See the module-specific prerequisite below.

##### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	HAF 3611	Afrikaans Linguistics	-
1	HAF 3631	Foundations of Dutch Language and Literature	-
2	HAF 3652	Afrikaans Visual Literature	HAF 3532

#### Third Year Level

##### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3) apply.
2. See the module-specific prerequisites below.

##### Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Afrikaans Studies* as a **major subject** take all three (3) modules below:

Students pursuing *Afrikaans Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	HAF 3711	Afrikaans in Context	-
2	HAF 3732	Afrikaans Language Studies	HAF 3611
2	HAF 3752	Afrikaans and Dutch Poetry	HAF 3532

## Fourth Year Level

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level** (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites and restriction below.

### Curriculum Compilation

Code	Module Title
All students take the following <i>year-module</i> :	
HAF 3800	Research Paper in Afrikaans
Students select a further three (3) <i>year-modules</i> below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:	
HAF 3820	Comparative Linguistics: Afrikaans as Germanic Language
HAF 3840	Afrikaans Text Linguistics
HLLL 3800	Lexicography*
HLLL 3820	Corpus Linguistics*
HAF 3860	Afrikaans and Dutch Novel and Drama
HLLL 3840	Review Studies <sup>§</sup>
HLLL 3860	Creative Writing* <sup>§</sup>

\* Students who take *Afrikaans Studies* as well as *English Studies* as their major subjects may select any of these modules as part of only one (1) of their major subjects, i.e. a student taking *Afrikaans Studies* and *English Studies* may e.g. select *HLLL 3800 Lexicography* as one of the four modules required for *Afrikaans Studies* but not for *English Studies*, and vice versa. Cf. the curriculum for *English Studies* (E.1.4.9).

<sup>§</sup> A student may select only one (1) of these modules as part of his/her curriculum for *Afrikaans Studies* or *English Studies*, and may not select the one for *Afrikaans Studies* and the other for *English Studies*.

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HAF 3511 Afrikaans Language Usage

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module develops the student's skills in comprehending and writing functional texts in Standard Afrikaans based on knowledge of the grammatical and pragmatic basics of the language, while recognising and appreciating language variety. Students will also be introduced to the range of language reference works in Afrikaans and their functions.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLAB 3532 Foundations of Afrikaans Literature

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The student will be introduced to (a) the three main genres in literature, namely prose, poetry and drama, and (b) the most frequently used terminology in the theory of literature. (c) Afrikaans short stories and poems will be analysed and the student will have to apply his/her knowledge to identify certain themes and sub-themes in the specific short stories and to use the relevant terminology correctly.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### HAF 3611 Afrikaans Linguistics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module familiarises the student with the scientific study of language structure in Afrikaans. Five topics are covered, although not each exhaustively every year: *Phonetics*: the human sound-producing system; sound classes and types in Afrikaans; phonetic transcription; *Phonology*: sound segments and phonemes in Afrikaans; major phonological processes in Afrikaans; *Morphology*: simplex and complex words; types of morphemes in Afrikaans; derivation and inflection; the major word formation processes and their products; *Syntax*: the main syntactic categories and structures and their functions in basic sentences; *Semantics*: the structure of the lexicon; the main lexical relations in the lexicon; the major elements of the relation between semantics and syntax in Afrikaans.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HAF 3631 Foundations of Dutch Language and Literature

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Afrikaans is largely derived from Dutch, and the bond between the two languages remains strong. A basic knowledge of the Dutch language and insight into aspects of the Dutch society, culture and literature will develop the student's appreciation for the close relation between the two languages and their peoples, but also for the marked variation. The module is offered in two components: a language acquisition component and an introductory literature component. *Language*: Students will acquire basic communicative proficiency in Dutch and focus on the most important differences between Afrikaans and Dutch in terms of country and culture, pronunciation, spelling, grammar and vocabulary. *Literature*: The literature component follows the language component and the focus is on the reading and comprehension of modern Dutch in newspapers and in short stories.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HLAF 3652 Afrikaans Visual Literature**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HLAF 3532 *Foundations of Afrikaans Literature*

**Content:** The following aspects will be dealt with: one or more dramas, a film and/or advertisements (as part of different sub-genres) on a thematic and performance. Literary aspects unique to the specific material (texts) will also be focused on.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **Third Year Level**

### **HLAF 3711 Afrikaans in Context**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Few languages in the world can claim an exact place and date of birth. Afrikaans can: Cape Town, 1652. In this module the student will study the external history (the "story") and elements of the internal history (grammatical development) of Afrikaans from 1652 to the present. The unique nature of Afrikaans as a language with European roots, yet an African origin, will become apparent. Older Afrikaans texts will be studied and compared with modern Afrikaans. The module also focuses on elements of sociolinguistic and geographic variation in Afrikaans and the position and function of Afrikaans in modern Namibia. Language attitude will be explored and the factors causing language death will be studied, followed by considering the future of Afrikaans in Namibia. Finally, the main movements and associated figures in Afrikaans literary history will be studied.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HLAF 3732 Afrikaans Language Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HLAF 3611 *Afrikaans Linguistics*

**Content:** This module applies the basics of Afrikaans linguistics studied at second year level to the following four topics in Afrikaans applied language studies: linguistic norms, linguistic style, language planning and lexicography. Not each topic will be dealt with exhaustively every year.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HLAF 3752 Afrikaans and Dutch Poetry**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HLAF 3532 *Foundations of Afrikaans Literature*

**Content:** Focus on Afrikaans and Dutch poems with the theme "Poems representing metatexts". How to analyse a poem in general will serve as an introduction to confront the student with the approaches and techniques in poetry such as metaphorical language, rhyme and rhythm, etc. An Afrikaans poetry volume of the author George Weideman will be studied.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **Fourth Year Level**

### **HLAF 3800 Research Paper in Afrikaans**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Afrikaans linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

### **HLAF 3820 Comparative Linguistics: Afrikaans as Germanic Language**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Afrikaans, as a Germanic language, bears close resemblance to its sister languages Dutch, English and German. In this module the student explores that resemblance through a systematic comparative study of Afrikaans and Dutch, English and/or German, in which linguistic data of the relevant languages are analysed and compared at lexical, morphological, syntactic, semantic, pragmatic and stylistic levels. Following this, linguistic data from at least one non-Germanic language (Bantu, Romance and/or San) will be compared to that of Afrikaans to demonstrate the structural diversity that typifies the various language (sub-)families.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HLAF 3840 Afrikaans Text Linguistics**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** During the first semester, this module develops a student's understanding of internal language norms (in particular those of syntax, morphology and semantics) and external norms (focusing on the importance of standardised language and a balanced approach to language purity vs. linguistic purism). In the second semester, the field of linguistic style is explored, building on the knowledge acquired in the module *HLAF 3732 Afrikaans Language Studies*. Some general theoretical aspects of style are discussed before focussing on two contrasting text types: academic texts and advertisements.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HLLL 3800 Lexicography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module deals with the theory and practice of dictionary-making and includes the study of the following topics: the development of lexicography; the lexicographic process; material collection and corpus building; the user-perspective; dictionary typologies; the frame structure of a dictionary; macrostructural and microstructural aspects; lexicographic definitions; equivalent relations in bilingual dictionaries; access and search

area structures; cross-referencing. Students will be expected to compile a frame structure and a series of articles for a (hypothetical) dictionary and to write reviews of existing dictionaries.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HLLL 3820 Corpus Linguistics**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Corpus linguistics deals with the creation and analysis of electronic text corpora for linguistic research. The following topics are covered: the role of corpus evidence in language description; the potential and limitations of corpora in the scientific study of language; the need for the creation of corpora of especially the Namibian African languages; the planning and construction of a corpus; corpus analysis; the potential of corpora in language teaching; future prospects in corpus linguistics. Students will perform task-based corpus analysis using appropriate computer programs and will be required to present an assignment on a linguistic topic, based on corpus research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HLLAF 3860 Afrikaans and Dutch Novel and Drama**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** After dealing with the shorter sub-genres on prose in the previous study years, the novel and drama will be dealt with in this module. The Afrikaans and Dutch novel and drama will be dealt with separately and not necessarily on a comparative basis. As far as the drama is concerned, the focus will be on analysing the individual texts in depth.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HLLL 3840 Review Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** In this module the student will be familiarised with the complex system of book production and the important role of reviewing. The focus will fall on recent published texts, the language that is necessary to describe and discuss literary texts and the implications of individual styles, opinions on review writing, the implicit theory that comes with review studies, opinions on a text as a time bound document within a certain culture, and the evaluation of a recently published text. Although the reviewing of literary works will be the main focus of this module, film and drama reviewing will also be dealt with.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HLLL 3860 Creative Writing**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module will deal with the theory, psychological preparation and the actual creative writing more or less simultaneously. The psychological preparation includes issues such as overcoming fear and lack of confidence and recognising material for creative writing from everyday experiences. Practical writing includes journals, morning pages and notes taken from certain experiences at set times and places. Existing literature will be read to familiarise the student with different styles and genres. Strategies in dialogue, short stories, poems and drama will be explored.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (creative writing assignments)

---

### **F.3 Art for Advertising**

See F.37 Visual Arts.

---

### **F.4 Ceramics Studies**

See F.37 Visual Arts.

---

### **F.5 Creative Expression**

See F.37 Visual Arts.

## F.6 Drama

### Introduction

*Drama* is offered as a major subject in the BA degree programme.

**Subject Convenor:** Ms LDE Olivier-Sampson (tel. 206 3925)

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

### First Year Level

Students select two (2) *modules* below, guided by the disciplines they intend to continue with at subsequent year levels, as indicated:

Semester	Code	Module Title	Discipline to be Continued With
1	HPAR 3511	Voice and Speech	THEATRE ARTS
2	HPAR 3532	Performing Arts Design Studies	PERFORMANCE STUDIES
2	HPAR 3552	Theatre Movement Studies	THEATRE ARTS

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the recommendations below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students select three (3) *modules* below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HPAR 3611	Theatre Studies 2
1 & 2	HPAR 3620	Theatre Arts 2
1 & 2	HPAR 3640	Performance Studies 2
1 & 2	HPAR 3660	Theatre for Development 2

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
All students take the following compulsory <i>module</i> :			
1	HPAR 3711	Research Methodology	-
Students pursuing <i>Drama</i> as a <b>major subject</b> select a further two (2) <i>modules</i> below:			
Students pursuing <i>Drama</i> as a <b>minor subject</b> select a further one (1) <i>module</i> below:			
1	HPAR 3731	Theatre Studies 3	-
2	HPAR 3752	Arts Marketing and Management	-
1 & 2	HPAR 3720	Theatre Arts 3	HPAR 3620
1 & 2	HPAR 3740	Theatre for Development 3	-
1 & 2	HPAR 3760	Performance Studies 3	HPAR 3640

### Fourth Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites below.

## Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
All students take the following compulsory year-module:			
1 & 2	HPAQ 3800	Research Paper in Drama	HPAR 3711
Students select a further three (3) year-modules below:			
1 & 2	HPAQ 3820	Theatre for Development 4	HPAR 3740
1 & 2	HPAQ 3840	Arts Marketing and Management 4	HPAR 3752
1 & 2	HPAR 3800	Theatre Studies 4	HPAR 3731
1 & 2	HPAR 3820	Theatre Arts 4	HPAR 3720
1 & 2	HPAR 3840	Performance Studies 4	HPAR 3760

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HPAR 3511 Voice and Speech (for Theatre Arts)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module places emphasis on training the voice and developing skills that will lead to effective public speaking.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical group presentation)

#### HPAR 3532 Performing Arts Design Studies (for Theatre Production)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module aims to develop basic skills in selected aspects of theatre design and guides students to becoming familiar with the various technical personnel in the theatre. Students are introduced to, and through practice have to design and execute various aspects of design studies.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio of designs)

#### HPAR 3552 Theatre Movement Studies (for Performance Studies)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module aims to expose the students to an understanding of the utilisation of the human body in performance, understand the conventions governing stage fights, develop skills with regard to movement on stage and design and present a public performance.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical group presentation)

### Second Year level

#### HPAR 3611 Theatre Studies 2

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the history and development of theatre. The module will focus on the changing shape of the stage and how theatre is affected by the social climate of the day. The work of some leading proponents of the time will be explored.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### HPAR 3620 Theatre Arts 2

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Recommended: *HPAR 3511 Voice and Speech*

**Content:** The module places emphasis on training the student for public performance on stage, television and in general, and to develop the skills that will lead to effective public speaking.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### HPAR 3640 Performance Studies 2

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Recommended: *HPAR 3532 Performing Arts Design Studies*

**Content:** The module is a theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles, acting principles and the principles of stage movement.

The module aims to:

1. introduce students to conventions of the stage;
2. guide the student towards the implementation of directing principles;
3. help the student understand the interplay between the different disciplines of acting, directing and movement studies.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

#### HPAR 3660 Theatre for Development 2

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Recommended: *HPAR 3532 Performing Arts Design Studies*

**Content:** The module aims to train the student to work with youth and community groups as well as using theatre as a tool in the industrial world. The student will learn the skill of creating presentations from text to performance. Students will be expected to learn the dynamics in community groups as well as in the workplace in order to design programmes that address specific needs and problems.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

### Third Year Level

---

#### **HPAR 3711 Research Methodology**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a student's ability to do independent research and to write a research report. The student will learn how to read analytically, source material and references, gather and analyse data.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HPAR 3731 Theatre Studies 3**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Recommended: *HPAR 3611 Theatre Studies 2*

**Content:** The purpose of this module is to further develop the student's knowledge and insight into the development of theatre and the influences that shaped the development of the theatre. The focus will shift to the nineteenth century and briefly look at major trends in Eastern theatre. The work of some of the leading proponents of the time will be explored. A further purpose is a continued study of the elements of drama in order to critically evaluate some of the more well-known drama texts of the time.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HPAR 3752 Arts Marketing and Management**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module aims to provide the student with an understanding of how performing arts markets function, as well as to provide a basis for understanding the work to be done in the modules at the subsequent year levels. The purpose is to provide students with tools for developing marketing strategies for the performing arts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HPAR 3720 Theatre Arts 3**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HPAR 3620 Theatre Arts 2*

**Content:** This module places the emphasis on training the student for public performance on stage, television and in general, and to develop the skills that will lead to effective public speaking. There is an increased emphasis on role development, body work and practical presentation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HPAR 3740 Theatre for Development 3**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Recommended: *HPAR 3660 Theatre for Development 2*

**Content:** This module aims to train the student for working with youth and community groups as well as using theatre as a tool in the industrial world. The student will acquire the skill of creating a presentation for the corporate world, especially in areas such as team building and customer service. The purpose is to expose students to a methodology of working from theme to performance, encoding and voicing communal issues in dramatic and theatrical structures.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

---

#### **HPAR 3760 Performance Studies 3**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HPAR 3640 Performance Studies 2*

**Content:** A theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles in different styles and types of theatre. This includes a study of the crafts of the theatre.

The module aims to:

1. expand the student's practical skills in directing for stage;
2. guide the student towards the implementation of directing principles across different styles;
3. strengthen the student's ability to direct for different types of stage;
4. encourage a creative approach to stage directing;
5. help the student understand the symbiosis between the different disciplines of acting, directing, theatre crafts and movement studies.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

### Fourth Year Level

---

#### **HPAQ 3800 Research Paper in Drama**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HPAR 3711 Research Methodology*

**Content:** This module develops a student's ability to do independent research and to write a research paper. The student will learn how to read analytically, source material and references, gather and analyse data. Students will do in-depth research on a topic selected in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

---

#### **HPAQ 3820 Theatre for Development 4**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HPAR 3740 Theatre for Development 3*

**Content:** This module aims to train the student for working with youth and community groups as well as using theatre as a tool in the industrial world. The student will acquire the skill of creating a presentation for the corporate world, especially in areas such as team building and customer

service. The purpose is to expose students to a methodology of working from theme to performance, encoding and voicing communal issues in dramatic and theatrical structures. The students are required to understand the process of decoding the stage, technical aspects and the application of theory to a practical presentation. Special emphasis is placed on the methods used by Augusti Boal in the Theatre of the Oppressed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

---

#### **HPAQ 3840 Arts Marketing and Management 4**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPAR 3752 Arts Marketing and Management

**Content:** This module aims to provide the student with an understanding of how performing arts markets function and the knowledge and skills to design a marketing strategy for a performing arts institution. The purpose is to provide students with tools for developing strategies for marketing the performing arts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio of marketing strategies)

---

#### **HPAR 3800 Theatre Studies 4**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPAR 3731 Theatre Studies 3

**Content:** The purpose of this module is to take the development of theatre into the twentieth century and to expose students to capita selecta research on famed playwrights, directors and theorists, culminating in the presentation of a research report. The student will be exposed to African and Namibian playwrights. A further purpose is the continued study of the elements of drama and scriptwriting in order to critically evaluate selected Namibian plays.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HPAR 3820 Theatre Arts 4**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPAR 3720 Theatre Arts 3

**Content:** The purpose of this module is to expose students to a methodology of acting for stage and television, an understanding of the techniques of character analysis and interpretation, preparation for and presentation of two major performance pieces. A further purpose is to expose students to an understanding of the utilisation of the human body in performance with reference to dance, dance drama, stage movement and vocal expression, as well as an advanced study of voice and speech production to be applied in a number of speech situations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

---

#### **HPAR 3840 Performance Studies 4**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPAR 3760 Performance Studies 3

**Content:** A theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles in different styles and types of theatre. This module aims to get the student to implement all the knowledge and experience gained during the directing and crafts modules from first to third year level. Students will have to apply their knowledge of *how, why, when* and *what*. They will learn how to assemble a theatre production with all the elements of performance and to perform. At the end of the module the student will be able to use and apply knowledge in the performance studies, inclusive of the directing and theatre crafts world, and will be able to apply for a career in the field.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)



## F.7 English Studies

### Exit Outcomes

Graduates of *English Studies* should be able to:

1. proceed to postgraduate studies in English;
2. handle with confidence the teaching of English language and literature;
3. write and speak English competently;
4. understand and analyse a broad range of literature.

**Subject Convenor:** Dr TC Smit

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) *modules* below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLEN 3511	Fundamentals of English Language Studies
2	HLEN 3532	Fundamentals of the Study of Literature(s) in English

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3) apply.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students select three (3) *modules* below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLEN 3611	Lexis and Basic Grammar
1	HLEN 3631	Practical Criticism and Poetry
2	HLEN 3652	Language in Society
2	HLEN 3672	Selection of Drama and Prose

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites and restrictions below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *English Studies* as a **major subject** select three (3) *modules* below:

Students pursuing *English Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) *modules* below:

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisites
1	HLEN 3711	The Sound System of English	-
1	HLEL 3711	Literary Theory	-
2	HLEN 3732	Psycholinguistics	-
2	HLEL 3732	Namibian Literature in English Since Independence	-
2	HRRT 3712	Reading Religious Texts*	-
2	HLEN 3752	Functional Process Writing	HLEN 3511 and HLEN 3611
2	HLEN 3772	Selected Topics in Written English	-

\* Students who take *English Studies* as well as *Religious Studies* may not select this module as an elective in both subjects.

### Fourth Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty- eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

2. See the module-specific prerequisites and restrictions below.

### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisites
All students take the following compulsory year-module:			
1 & 2	HLEN 3800	Research Paper in English	-
Students select a further three (3) year-modules below:			
1 & 2	HLEN 3820	Acts of Style and English	-
1 & 2	HLEN 3840	Approaches to Language Analysis	HLEN 3611 and HLEN 3711
1 & 2	HLEN 3860	Varieties of English	-
1 & 2	HLLL 3800	Lexicography*	-
1 & 2	HLLL 3820	Corpus Linguistics*	-
1 & 2	HLEL 3800	Commonwealth and Post-colonial Literature	-
1 & 2	HLEL 3820	An Overview of African Literature	-
1 & 2	HLEL 3840	Selected Author or Theme: Contrasting Images of Africa	-
1 & 2	HLEL 3860	Comparative Literature	-
1 & 2	HLEO 3800	The English Novel	-
1 & 2	HLLL 3860	Creative Writing*	-

\* Students who take *English Studies* and *Afrikaans Studies* as their major subjects may select any of these modules as part of only one (1) of their major subjects, i.e. a student taking *English Studies* and *Afrikaans Studies* may e.g. select *HLLL 3800 Lexicography* as one of the fourth year level modules required for *English Studies* but not for *Afrikaans Studies*, and vice versa. Cf. the curriculum for *Afrikaans Studies* (E.1.4.2).

### Module Descriptors

#### First Year Level

##### HLEN 3511 Fundamentals of English Language Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module is designed to develop students' understanding of fundamental issues pertaining to the nature, functions and structure of the English language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HLEN 3532 Fundamentals of the Study of Literature(s) in English

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module introduces students to the basic elements of literary criticism. Students will learn what constitutes literature and discuss its functions. Special emphasis will be placed on its contribution to society and the individual reader.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Second Year Level

##### HLEN 3611 Lexis and Basic Grammar

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module discusses the structure of the English language at the levels of the word, the phrase and the simple sentence. It familiarises students with morphology (the study of the internal structure of words) and syntax (the study of the structure of phrases and sentences) in the identification of word classes and types of phrases and clauses. It also shows how morphology and syntax are interrelated in the study of the structure of language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HLEN 3631 Practical Criticism and Poetry

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module is designed to cultivate the literary appreciation and critical evaluation skills of the student. Students will be introduced to a variety of poetic forms and encouraged to discern appropriate approaches which will enhance their understanding of that particular genre (kind or style of writing). The module will be based on lectures and practical exercises.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HLEN 3652 Language in Society

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module discusses language use in society, and how these issues relate to each other.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HLEN 3672 Selection of Drama and Prose

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module is designed to deepen the students' understanding of drama as text, as well as broaden their knowledge of fiction, by studying two tragedies, two novels and two collections of short stories, from three different periods. The analysis of the different narrative strategies used by the writers provides a unifying theme.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HLEN 3711 The Sound System of English**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module focuses on the sound system of English and how it relates to other systems of the language, namely word structure system and phrase/sentence structure system.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLEL 3711 Literary Theory**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Students will explore selected theories of literature, mostly taken from the contemporary period. Areas to be covered include feminism, Marxism and post-colonialism.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLEN 3732 Psycholinguistics**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module deals mainly with issues concerning first language acquisition and second language acquisition and learning. In dealing with understanding of what goes on in the process of language acquisition and learning, the students will examine the stages of language acquisition, theories of child language acquisition, language acquisition and the different aspects of grammar, characteristics of the input in child and adult language acquisition, issues related to deprivation of language, sign language, comparison of animals and humans with regard to language abilities, second language acquisition in children and adults, second and foreign language teaching, bilingualism.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLEL 3732 Namibian Literature in English Since Independence**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module will explore key themes in Namibian literature and set this in an historical and cultural context. Reference will also be made to other Southern African books and writers. The texts will be drawn from the genres of poetry, prose and drama.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HRRT 3712 Reading Religious Texts**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module explores the relationship between literary theories and religious texts. It critically evaluates past and present methods of interpretation in relation to the religious texts, both prose and poetry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLEN 3752 Functional Process Writing**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HLEN 3511 *Fundamentals of English Language Studies* and HLEN 3611 *Lexis and Basic Grammar*

**Content:** Students gain extensive practise and feedback in five modes of academic and professional writing using the process writing approach. Particular emphasis is given to critical thinking skills, essay organisation skills and language use/grammar. The module bridges the learning gap at a critical development stage between the earlier communications skills and the level 8 senior research paper.

The five modes of writing are: narration; definition (by classification); comparison and contrast; cause and effect; and argument. The five writing process steps are: topic selection and brainstorming; organising and outlining with thesis statement topic sentences for each support paragraph; drafting the introduction, body and conclusion paragraphs with in-text citation of sources; revising and editing for content and language use; preparation of final essay product with bibliography.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (examination essay)

#### **HLEN 3772 Selected Topics in Written English**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module equips the student with confidence in editing academic essays and creative writing texts from the point of view of grammatical accuracy and coherence.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

#### **HLEN 3800 Research Paper in English**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in English linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research

seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

---

### HLEN 3820 Acts of Style and English

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module involves a linguistic and stylistic analysis of various kinds of texts such as those found in the following areas: spoken discourse, the media (newspaper texts, radio and television reporting), advertisements, politics, gender, social change, cross-cultural communication, technology, religion and legal documentation. In the analysis of these texts emphasis is placed on identifying the linguistic features that characterise the different genres. The module provides the students with ways in which text varieties can be studied and classified and applies this knowledge to the discussion of what makes a "good" example of a particular type of text. The module also explores how text varieties change over time and the functions in society those particular texts take on.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HLEN 3840 Approaches to Language Analysis

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and *HLEN 3611 Lexis and Basic Grammar* and *HLEN 3711 The Sound System of English*

**Content:** This module discusses various approaches to the study of the structure of language. It examines the difference between notional and formal and functional grammars and how each type contributes to our understanding of the language system. The module also analyses the syntax of English and how theory informs practice. The module follows a descriptive approach that encourages associations and contrasts. Participants practise how they explain problem areas of English syntax to colleagues and school learners.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HLEN 3860 Varieties of English

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module examines the phonological, grammatical and lexical differences between some varieties of English with a focus on British and American varieties; Australian and New Zealand varieties; African and Asian varieties. The students will also discuss the historical, social and multicultural dimensions of English; the different stylistic uses of English in popular culture; the development of English-based pidgins and creoles, gender caused variations; attitudes to different varieties of English; and the growth of international English.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HLLL 3800 Lexicography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module deals with the theory and practice of dictionary-making and includes the study of the following topics: the development of lexicography; the lexicographic process; material collection and corpus building; the user-perspective; dictionary typologies; the frame structure of a dictionary; macrostructural and microstructural aspects; lexicographic definitions; equivalent relations in bilingual dictionaries; access and search area structures; cross-referencing. Students will be expected to compile a frame structure and a series of articles for a (hypothetical) dictionary and to write reviews of existing dictionaries.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HLLL 3820 Corpus Linguistics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Corpus linguistics deals with the creation and analysis of electronic text corpora for linguistic research. The following topics are covered: the role of corpus evidence in language description; the potential and limitations of corpora in the scientific study of language; the need for the creation of corpora of especially the Namibian African languages; the planning and construction of a corpus; corpus analysis; the potential of corpora in language teaching; future prospects in corpus linguistics. Students will perform task-based corpus analysis using appropriate computer programs and will be required to present an assignment on a linguistic topic, based on corpus research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HLEL 3800 Commonwealth and Post-colonial Literature

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module builds on the third year level module in literary theory. It aims to explore in depth the concepts of post-colonial and Commonwealth, the relationship between the centre and the periphery and the notion of the empire writes back. The central views of important post-colonial theorists such as Fanon, Ngugi, Said and Spivak will be considered.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HLEL 3820 An Overview of African Literature

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module will focus on the themes of identity/identities and the significance of poetry and fiction in exploring the tensions brought about by the conflict between "traditional" African and "modern" values that were shaped by colonialism. The importance of Western education and Christianity in shaping the consciousness of the "new African" will be highlighted. The impact of the patriarchal culture on the roles of women will also be explored.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HLEL 3840 Selected Author or Theme: Contrasting Images of Africa**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module analyses different perspectives that were adopted in the representation of Africa, in fiction. Special emphasis will be placed on analysing a text/writer/narrator's point(s) of view, in order to make judicious evaluations of the challenges faced by writers when portraying the "other".

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HLEL 3860 Comparative Literature**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module will contrast and compare the historical, cultural and political forces operating on African American and Southern African writing. Concepts such as identity, slavery and liberation will be critically examined. The focus will be on colonialism, liberation struggle and the independence era in Southern Africa and on the Harlem Renaissance and civil rights in the United States of America to give an assessment of the similarities and differences of the black experience in both contexts through literary comparisons.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HLEO 3800 The English Novel**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module will explore selected works which represent significant phases in the development of the English novel, from the early picaresque books, the nineteenth century realist novel and the modern novel. Key thematic concerns include gender relations, patriarchal norms, individual autonomy and other issues relating to identity/identities.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HLLL 3860 Creative Writing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module will deal with the theory, psychological preparation and the actual creative writing more or less simultaneously. The psychological preparation includes issues such as overcoming fear and lack of confidence and recognising material for creative writing from everyday experiences. Practical writing includes journals, morning pages and notes taken from certain experiences at set times and places. Existing literature will be read to familiarise the student with different styles and genres. Strategies in dialogue, short stories, poems and drama will be explored.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (creative writing assignments)

---

**F.8 Fashion Studies**

---

See F.37 Visual Arts.

## F.9 French as Applied and Business Language

### Introduction

*French as Applied and Business Language* is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in French, and is therefore not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

**Subject Convenor:** Ms A Zannier-Wahengo (tel. 206 3853 – E-mail: azannier@unam.na)

### Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *French as Applied and Business Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in French;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism in French;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured French texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environments (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard French, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between French and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *French as Applied and Business Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in French, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of French, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in French at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *French as Applied and Business Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in French exceeds the applicable level.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLFB 3511	Foundations of French
2	HLFB 3532	French for Beginners

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *French as Applied and Business Language*.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLFB 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in French
1	HLFB 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in French
2	HLFB 3652	Basic Interaction and Communication in French

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *French as Applied and Business Language*.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLFB 3711	Foundations of Business French
2	HLFB 3732	French for Business and Tourism

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### **HLFB 3511 Foundations of French**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module represents a first exposure to French as a language and as a culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in French. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Francophone community.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLFB 3532 French for Beginners**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Francophone community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### **HLFB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in French**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a French audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in French.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLFB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in French**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in French. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLFB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in French**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in French.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HLFB 3711 Foundations of Business French**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLFB 3732 French for Business and Tourism**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.10 French Studies

### Exit Objectives

After the completion of all the modules required for a major (year I to year IV) in the subject French studies, students should be able to:

1. recognise and apply simple and complex grammatical structures in French;
2. do research on a subject pertaining to French language, culture or literature;
3. read and understand a variety of French and francophone literary texts and place them in their historical and cultural context;
4. recognize differences between French and English structures and conventions;
5. apply their knowledge of French grammar, syntax and vocabulary to write complex texts of varying natures;
6. demonstrate a good awareness of French cultural conventions;
7. apply their cultural knowledge in a variety of situations in spoken and written French;
8. apply French writing, research and presentation conventions.

**Subject Convenor:** Ms A Zannier-Wahengo (tel. 206 3853 – E-mail: azannier@unam.na)

### Admission Requirements

Subject to University and Faculty admission requirements, a student must satisfy any one of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year of *French Studies*:

- (a) minimum symbol C in French First or Foreign Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent;
- (b) a pass in French Foreign Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
- (c) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) *modules* below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLFS 3511	Language Studies in French
2	HLFS 3532	French Language Usage and Literature

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) *modules* below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLFS 3611	Intermediate Language Usage in Context
2	HLFS 3632	Foundations of Linguistics in French
2	HLFS 3652	Advanced Language Usage in Context

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *French Studies* as a **major subject** take all three (3) *modules* below:

Students pursuing *French Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three *modules* below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLFS 3711	Theoretical and Practical Grammar in French
1	HLFS 3731	Introduction to French and Francophone Literature
2	HLFS 3752	Composition, Speaking and Presentation Skills



## Fourth Year Level

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level** (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisite below.

### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
All students take the following <i>year-module</i> :			
1 & 2	HLFR 3800	Research Paper in French	-
Students select a further three (3) <i>year-modules</i> below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:			
1 & 2	HLFS 3800	Applied Linguistics in French	-
1 & 2	HLFS 3820	French Literary History	-
1 & 2	HLFS 3840	Contemporary French Society and Language	-
1 & 2	HLFS 3860	Contemporary French Literature	HLFS 3731

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HLFS 3511 Language Studies in French

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module enables a student who has had previous experience with learning French to reinforce his/her knowledge and to acquire a better understanding of how the language works. Students will be able to write, read and understand short written texts, as for example informal letters, very short newspaper articles and e-mails at the end of this module. Furthermore a student will be able to hold a short conversation in a variety of situations. This module presents an integrated approach of the four language skills: reading, writing, listening and speaking.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLFS 3532 French Language Usage and Literature

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module allows a student to build on his/her existing French skills and to deepen and expand his/her knowledge of the language. Particular emphasis is placed on the accurate use of French grammar, orthography, pronunciation and vocabulary. Furthermore a student will become familiar with texts of a formal and functional nature. Students will also be introduced to very basic literary and cultural texts allowing a deeper insight into French culture and society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### HLFS 3611 Intermediate Language Usage in Context

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** In this module students build on their acquired skills during the first year in order to expand and refine their knowledge. Furthermore students are introduced to basic research skills and presentation methods. Grammar is also introduced on a more theoretical basis in order for learners to acquire a conscious view of how the language works.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLFS 3632 Foundations of Linguistics in French

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** At the end of this module students will be able to analyse and understand basic and intermediate morphological, syntactical and discursive structures of French in context.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLFS 3652 Advanced Language Usage in Context

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module introduces students to concepts of argumentation. Furthermore, students are required to critically evaluate themselves and their peers through presentations and discussions. At the same time students continue to expand their grammatical, phonological and cultural knowledge in French.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HLFS 3711 Theoretical and Practical Grammar in French**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** At the end of this module students will be able to analyse and apply a number of advanced linguistic and grammatical elements in French. They will acquire the ability to recognise the importance of grammar and discursive structures in text analysis. Furthermore they will be aware of differences between English and French grammar and by implication of their first language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLFS 3731 Introduction to French and Francophone Literature**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module introduces students to French literary history through the reading and analysis of various extracts of the works of authors in the French canon. In addition students are required to read a complete literary work and discussing it against its historical and social background.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLFS 3752 Composition, Speaking and Presentation Skills**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** In this module students acquire the most current French writing and research methods. Furthermore students are required to read and understand a number of technical and academic texts, thus moving away from the merely functional use of language. In addition students are required to do presentations on academic and technical topics.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

#### **HLFR 3800 Research Paper in French**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic on French society or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

#### **HLFS 3800 Applied Linguistics in French**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** In this module students look at French through a comparative approach. Differences and similarities of expression and grammar are highlighted with a view to translation. Students are required to expand their vocabulary range from the merely functional to fields that require a highly specialised vocabulary.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLFS 3820 French Literary History**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** In this module students take a closer look at a specific literary period and its authors. Furthermore, students learn to effect a textual analysis of some depth and complexity by looking at a text in its historical and social context as well as paying close attention to literary genres and their conventions.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLFS 3840 Contemporary French Society and Language**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** In this module students will take a conscious look at the differences between contemporary French and Namibian culture and society. Furthermore, students will develop an awareness of socio-linguistic aspects that influence the use and status of French in the world.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLFS 3860 Contemporary French Literature**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and *HLFS 3731 Introduction to French and Francophone Literature*

**Content:** In this module students will do largely independent research on various literary works and their authors.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.11 Geography and Environmental Studies

### Introduction

Geography and Environmental Studies is offered either as a minor subject to be completed at the end of the third year of study (NQF Level 7), or as a double major to be finalised at the end of the fourth year of study (NQF Level 8). A student in possession of a BA degree with Geography as a double major qualifies to apply for admission to postgraduate studies in Geography, subject to the University's regulations for postgraduate studies.

The informing study programme offers scientific knowledge in application-orientated geography that is indispensable to the education of responsible and active citizens who care for the sustainable development of their local, regional and national resources in a globalising international economy. It enables students who successfully completed their geographic and environmental studies to exercise their intellectual competence in many fields of public and private sector employment. Students with a particular interest in geographic information systems and spatial analysis with the assistance of land satellite images may obtain a solid foundation for post-graduate studies in areas of spatial analysis, aiming at problem-solving and spatial planning.

**Subject Convenor:** Prof. FO Becker (tel. 206 3738 – E-mail: fobecker@unam.na)

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HGHE 3511	Fundamentals of Physical Geography
2	HGHE 3532	Fundamentals of Human Geography

**Note:** Throughout the academic year, the above modules require two (2) hours practical work per week: *Practical 1*.

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. E.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take all modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HGHE 3611	Climatology and Geomorphology
1	HGHE 3631	Settlement and Economic Geography
2	HGHE 3602	Pedology and Biogeography ( <i>half module</i> )
2	HGHE 3622	Social Geography ( <i>half module</i> )

**Note:** Throughout the academic year, the above modules require three (3) hours practical work per week: *Practical 2*.

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Geography and Environmental Studies* as a **major subject** select three (3) modules below:

Students pursuing *Geography and Environmental Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HGHE 3711	Environmental Studies
1	HGHE 3731	General Methods and Techniques in Geography
1	HGIS 3711	Geographic Analysis and Techniques
2	HGHE 3752	Regional Geography
2	HGIS 3732	Geographical Information Systems

All students register for the Excursion below:

HGES 3799	Excursion*
-----------	------------

\* Although carrying a module code, an excursion is not weighted as a module, but is compulsory for the completion of *Geography and Environmental Studies* at NQF level 7. Departmental rules and regulations governing excursions apply.

**Note:** Throughout the academic year, the above modules require three (3) hours practical work per week: *Practical 3*.

## Fourth Year Level

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level** (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisite below.

### Curriculum Compilation

All students take the following <i>module</i> :				
Code	Module Title			
HGHE 3840	Research Paper in Geography and Environmental Studies			
Students furthermore choose either Group A or Group B below and take all the modules in the chosen group:				
Group	Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
A	1 & 2	HGSP 3800	Concepts of Environmental Management	-
	1 & 2	HGSP 3820	Spatial Planning	-
	1	HGHR 3801	Remote Sensing ( <i>half-module</i> )	-
	2	HGHR 3822	Applied Spatial Analysis ( <i>half-module</i> )	HGHR 3801
B	1 & 2	HGHT 3800	Tourism Studies	-
	1 & 2	HGHE 3800	Political Geography	-
	1 & 2	HGHE 3820	Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies	-

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HGHE 3511 Fundamentals of Physical Geography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with the essential foundations of Physical Geography, including common links to auxiliary disciplines and fields of study. The module presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of "natural" environments, relating to climate, geomorphology, hydrology, soils and vegetation. The content focuses on the interrelationship of geo-ecosystems, including the human factor. With particular reference to Namibian conditions, the module offers fundamental applications of concepts inherent in the functioning of the atmo-, litho-, hydro- and biosphere.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HGHE 3532 Fundamentals of Human Geography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with foundations and concepts of Human Geography, including the subject's links to auxiliary disciplines. The module presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of human environments. The content focuses on demographic features of population, rural and urban settlements and economic activities including tourism, land-use and infrastructure, regional diversity / similarity as well as politico-geographical perspectives relating to spatial development. Local to international references cover Namibia, the African continent and selected regions of the world. The module structure implies practical exercises/assignments aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### HGHE 3611 Climatology and Geomorphology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module investigates components, patterns, processes and functions relating to phenomena of climatology such as air temperature, atmospheric moisture and precipitation, atmospheric pressure motion and circulation. In geomorphology, the content focuses on processes such as weathering and mass wasting; and the creation of structural terrestrial, marine and aeolic landforms. Landscapes from Namibia and southern Africa exemplify the relevant types of landforms.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HGHE 3631 Settlement and Economic Geography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module builds students' in depth comprehension and skills in fields of Human Geography, in particular settlement and economic geography, including tourism. The content familiarises students with structures, patterns, processes, trends and developments relating to urbanisation and economic growth. Regional examples collected from Namibia and internationally, present varying spatial scales and timeframes. The content demonstrates the application of recognised models and theories in the analysis of settlements and economic development. Case studies strengthen the reflective comprehension of distinct phenomena and problem formations emerging from human settlement and economic

endeavour.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHE 3602 Pedology and Biogeography** (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module investigates components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of pedology and biogeography. Content referring to pedology examines soil components, illustrates processes and properties of soils as well as explains the classification of soils. Lectures focussing on biogeography define components of ecological and historical properties and processes as well as unfold the complexity of terrestrial ecosystems by characterising their biomes. The half module emphasises spatial and temporal frameworks applicable to Namibia and southern Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHE 3622 Social Geography** (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students' understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to health and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be "organising principles in societies", complemented by "culture-specific" perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### **Third Year Level**

---

#### **HGHE 3711 Environmental Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module allows students to comprehend the paramount interaction of humans and their environment, the reasons for and consequences of this interrelationship and in many instances the ameliorating scenarios society can implement. Students should achieve this objective by integrating disciplines through the application of knowledge and research with oral and written presentations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHE 3731 General Methods and Techniques in Geography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and selection of research methods. Examples from field surveys and the formulation of research findings aim at strengthening course and project work capabilities.

With view to secondary school course work and post-graduate studies the content exposes students to map production and basic geodesy. Map interpretation and aerial photography analysis complements essential skills in geographic analysis techniques, needed for course work and research. The module familiarises students with statistical methods applied to quantitative geographic problem analysis, together with the use of techniques in collecting and analysing qualitative data. Introductory hands-on lecturing builds necessary experiences in GIS for special application at senior secondary school level, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGIS 3711 Geographic Analysis and Techniques**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and management; field survey and reconnaissance; as well as the formulation of findings. Exposure to map production; fundamental geodesy; map and aerial photography analysis and interpretation complements this module, enhancing essential skills in geographic analysis techniques. The content familiarises students with the nature of statistical methods applied to quantitative geographic problem analysis, together with the employ of techniques in collecting and analysing qualitative data. Relevant computer-assisted GIS software supports practical components of the module work, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHE 3752 Regional Geography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module familiarises students with concepts of and approaches to Regional Geography and furthers students' comprehension of the complexity of the system "region", comprising regional structures and functions (politico-economic, socio-cultural). It reflects data in distinct regions, emphasising the interaction of local and external factors, forces and processes over distance and time in Namibia, Africa and other continents. The module incorporates aspects of regional disparity and explains regional development against the background of different paradigms and concepts of regional development.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGIS 3732 Geographical Information Systems**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module introduces students to computer-assisted spatial data processing; development, implementation and functions of geographic information systems; data models and structures; as well as analytical procedures. The content focuses on foundations of mapping, database management and information science, including concepts that are essential to *any* GIS package. Project work based on the application of GIS to a variety of environmental problem formations complement skill-orientated exercises, offered in the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis, DGHEs. Hands-on experiences provide students with advanced skills. They should enable students to master software packages such as ArcView, ArcInfo and IDRISI/ILWIS in order to facilitate the creating of maps of geographical locations and their attributes; the performing of spatial analyses using spatial and attributed data; and the display of results in the form of maps and tables.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HGES 3799 Excursion**

Excursions encourage students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. They offer crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

#### **Fourth Year Level**

#### **HGHE 3840 Research Paper in Geography and Environmental Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the modules the Section: Geography and Environmental Studies offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

#### **HGSP 3800 Concepts of Environmental Management**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module advances students' comprehension of the interdependent functioning whole of the geo-system, biological and human system (geo-ecosystem) through a strong focus on environmental resources and selected environmental problem formations. The content demonstrates the need for conservation and environmental management. Discussions examine academic perspectives and build intellectual skills required in evaluation procedures such as Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Social Impact Assessment (SIA). Practice-orientated assignments apply principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The module fosters the internalisation of environmental obligations, environmental auditing and environmental ethics needed for sustainable societies.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HGSP 3820 Spatial Planning**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module explores the relationship between social structures and their distribution within the territory of state. It is assumed that the triangular relationship between society, economy and territory reflected in the consumption of land reflects a rather created than incidental allocation in space. Governments, through their public services, usually regulate the triangular, interdependent and interlocked system of society, economy and land consumption at local, regional and national level. The content exposes students to the application of their geographical knowledge and understanding to structured and scaled processes of territorial planning. The module focuses institutional agents of public sector planning and assesses their contribution to the allocation of local and regional resources such as land in order to organise the sector and spatial development of state territory.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module focuses on the physical principles of remote sensing data acquisition and handling, optical and digital image processing techniques, and environmental and scientific applications of remote sensing data from local to global scales.

Specifically, the module deals with the following topics:

1. physical principles of the visible, infrared and microwave section of the electromagnetic spectrum;
2. remote sensing platforms and sensors;
3. data acquisition, storage and processing;
4. image processing and analysis;
5. remote sensing applications in geosciences.

The module is delivered through a mixture of lectures, tutorials and practicals using remotely sensed data, and practice in digital image processing techniques to provide relevant information for addressing geoscientific issues at a range of temporal and spatial scales.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HGHR 3822 Applied Spatial Analysis (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and *HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing*

**Content:** This module allows students to deepen their previously acquired skills in geostatistics (HGIS 3711), GIS (HGIS 3732) and / or Remote Sensing (HGHR 3801) by applying them in a wide range of areas such as environmental impact assessment, water resources management, environmental modelling, and terrain analysis. It is designed to develop students' applied vocational and professional skills relevant to work or

research. The content is essentially pegged to the module HGHE 3410: Research Project, in which geostatistic, GIS and / or Remote Sensing could be employed as a major tool.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHT 3800 Tourism Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with the generation and application of complex data sets for tourism planning and development with the assistance of principles, theories and trans-disciplinary methods applied to tourism studies. The module responds to the growing significance of and need for tourism research in Namibia, taking into consideration the growth of the tourism industry and the country's subscription to sustainable development, which require ethical behaviour, informed consumption of natural resources and sharing distribution of wealth.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHE 3800 Political Geography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module guides students in studying independently patterns of politico-economic and socio-cultural landscapes in Namibia, Africa and elsewhere. The content addresses complex social processes of change, including deliberations on the regulating role of state and the creation of nations with their local-regional identities and landscapes of power. Lectures investigate phenomena of territorial control, the continuing competition and particular interests of and amongst countries in the ongoing capitalist restructuring of international economies with their shifting centres of politico-economic gravity.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HGHE 3820 Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The content focuses on themes in Physical and Human Geography as well as Environmental Studies that were recently or are currently researched or published by members of the Section, including professional members working in fields of applied geography, environmental management and/or tourism. This seminar-style module requires discussion and research assignments. Students choose their research assignments from specific topics announced during the first week of lecturing in the first semester of the relevant academic year.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.12 German as Applied and Business Language

### Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *German as Applied and Business Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard German, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between German and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

**Subject Convenor:** Prof. M Zappen-Thomson (tel. 206 3857 – E-mail: mzappen@unam.na)

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *German as Applied and Business Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in German, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of German, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in German at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *German as Applied and Business Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in German exceeds the applicable level.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLGB 3511	Foundations of German
2	HLGB 3532	German for Beginners

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *German as Applied and Business Language*.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLGB 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in German
1	HLGB 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in German
2	HLGB 3652	Basic Interaction and Communication in German

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *German as Applied and Business Language*.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLGB 3711	Foundations of Business German
2	HLGB 3732	German for Business and Tourism



## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### **HLGB 3511 Foundations of German**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module represents a first exposure to German as a language and as a culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in German. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a German-speaking community.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLGB 3532 German for Beginners**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a German-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### **HLGB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in German**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See the admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a German audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in German.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLGB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in German**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in German. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLGB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in German**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in German.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HLGB 3711 Foundations of Business German**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLGB 3732 German for Business and Tourism**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.13 German Studies

### Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this subject, the student should be able to:

1. use his/her general language skills by using complex syntax in almost every situation without errors;
2. participate in conversations of a wide range and return adequate input;
3. approach the language under certain linguistic aspects;
4. assess the language as part of the society and its various fields;
5. participate in communication as well as in discussion on general linguistic aspects;
6. identify the main literary genres;
7. discuss German literature meaningfully with special reference to the interrelatedness of society and texts and in their historical and cultural context;
8. demonstrate critical reflection and apply skills of critical analysis to problems;
9. write structured assignments with accurate bibliographies;
10. demonstrate thorough knowledge of the various periods of German literature and culture from Absolutism to contemporary Germany;
11. combine their own responses and ideas with an intelligent reading of secondary literature to produce clear and coherent written arguments in formal essays;
12. understand various theories, concepts and practices relevant to intercultural communication;
13. develop effective intercultural communication skills and strategies to act competently in intercultural situations;
14. develop respect, tolerance and acceptance of cultural diversity in both national and international contexts.

**Subject Convenor:** Prof. M Zappen-Thomson (tel. 206 3857 – E-mail: mzappen@unam.na)

### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in *German Studies*:

- (a) pass in German First Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (b) pass in German First Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol) or an equivalent qualification;
- (c) pass in German Foreign Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (d) pass in German Foreign Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol);
- (e) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title
Students admitted to <i>German Studies</i> with a pass in German First Language NSSC Higher Level (admission requirement (a) above) will be credited for HLGS 3511 <i>Basic German Patterns</i> and will take the two (2) modules below:		
2	HLGS 3532	Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts
2	HLAC 3532	Language and Culture
All other students admitted to <i>German Studies</i> (in terms of admission requirements (b) to (e) above) take the two (2) modules below:		
1	HLGS 3511	Basic German Patterns
2	HLGS 3532	Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title
Students take the three (3) modules below:		
1	HLGS 3611	Complex German Patterns
2	HLGS 3632	Contemporary German Society and Literature
2	HLGS 3652	Text Analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation

## Third Year Level

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

### Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *German Studies* as a **major subject** take all three (3) *modules* below:

Students pursuing *German Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three *modules* below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLGS 3711	Theoretical and Practical German
1	HLGS 3731	German-African Perspectives
2	HLGS 3752	German Cultural History

## Fourth Year Level

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level** (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

### Curriculum Compilation

Code	Module Title
All students take the following <i>year-module</i> :	
HLGS 3800	Research Paper in German
Students select a further three (3) <i>year-modules</i> below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:	
HLGS 3820	Modern German Literature and Culture
HLGS 3840	Applied Linguistics in German
HLGS 3860	Literature on Africa in German
HLGT 3800	Intercultural Communication

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HLGS 3511 Basic German Patterns

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Acquainting students with formal German grammar thereby upgrading their communicative skills and written expression in various social contexts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLGS 3532 Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Introducing students to literary genres as well as pragmatic texts and thus increasing awareness of contemporary German literary and culture concepts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLAC 3532 Language and Culture

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture should be discussed and contrasted that tend to become obliterated, e.g. naming practises, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### HLGS 3611 Complex German Patterns

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Enhancement of communicative skills and written expression by focusing on more advanced aspects of German grammar.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HLGS 3632 Contemporary German Society and Literature**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Making students aware of the interaction between literary texts and society, concentrating on recent German history, societal developments and relevant published materials.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HLGS 3652 Text Analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Analysis of various types of texts, enabling students to identify these, produce these themselves (in writing) and present them orally.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **Third Year Level**

#### **HLGS 3711 Theoretical and Practical German**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** By concentrating on German syntax, students become aware of the essential function of academic writing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLGS 3731 German-African Perspectives**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Read selected colonial and post-colonial German literature and media texts with special reference to Namibia. Analyse texts depicting various aspects of Germany's relationship/perspective to Namibia, past and present.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLGS 3752 German Cultural History**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Introduction to German cultural and literary history from Absolutism to the outbreak of World War I. This includes a study of selected literary texts and manifestations of culture in German society of that period with emphasis on students presenting their findings in adequate academic oral and written form.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **Fourth Year Level**

#### **HLGS 3800 Research Paper in German**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in German linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

#### **HLGS 3820 Modern German Literature and Culture**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Study various literary texts from World War I through to contemporary Germany in conjunction with relevant aspects of the German society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLGS 3840 Applied Linguistics in German**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Examine psycho- and socio-linguistic aspects with special reference to the Namibian situation (variety linguistics).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLGS 3860 Literature on Africa in German**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Reading and analysing selected German texts on Africa, including translations of texts written by African authors.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLGT 3800 Intercultural Communication**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Introduction to the theory of intercultural communication in a multicultural and multilingual society, with special reference to Namibian society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.14 History

### Introduction

The Section: History of the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies aims to train professional academic historians and students aiming to pursue careers in Museum and Heritage Studies, Tourism or Archaeology. It further aims to provide the necessary subject knowledge and skills and competencies to prospective teachers of history.

### Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. apply the skills and competencies required from a student trained in History;
2. demonstrate a sound understanding of the main outlines of historical developments, events and issues covered in the undergraduate modules of the History curriculum;
3. undertake post-graduate studies in History;
4. demonstrate the foundational skills required for further study and a career in the fields of Archeology and Museum and Heritage Studies.

**Subject Convenor:** Dr CB Botha (tel. 206 3858 – E-mail: cbotha@unam.na)

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. A pass in History NSSC is recommended, although not considered a prerequisite.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title
Students take the two (2) modules below:		
1	HHGE 3511	African Civilisations
2	HHGE 3532	History: Images, Concepts and Tools

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	HHGE 3611	The Making of the Atlantic World	-
2	HHGE 3632	Early Southern African History	HHGE 3532
2	HHGE 3652	Early Namibian History	HHGE 3532

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. See the module-specific prerequisite below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing <i>History</i> as a <b>major subject</b> take all three (3) modules below:			
Students pursuing <i>History</i> as a <b>minor subject</b> select two (2) of the three modules below in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	HHGE 3711	Twentieth Century Namibia	-
2	HHGE 3732	Colonial and Post-Colonial South Africa	-
2	HHGE 3752	Foundations of Archaeology	HHGE 3632 and HHGE 3652

## Fourth Year Level

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level** (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. See the module-specific prerequisite below.

### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the following year-modules:		
Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
HHGE 3800	Research Paper	-
HHGE 3820	Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies	HHGE 3752
HHGE 3840	Historiography	-
HHGE 3860	Archaeology	HHGE 3752

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HHGE 3511 African Civilisations

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module serves to introduce the student to African history. One important and very old African civilisation – Ethiopia – will focus the student's attention on important aspects of general African history: archaeology, ancient cultures, art, material culture, trade, society, gender, literature, religion and politics. At the same time students will be introduced to the tools of the trade and methodological and theoretical issues will be dealt with by way of introduction. The module explores the issues through lectures.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HHGE 3532 History: Images, Concepts and Tools

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module will emphasise the skills historians are expected to acquire. The use of argument and different ways of looking at the past will feature prominently. Public history, oral history and the role of different methodological and conceptual tools will be discussed. The module will aim to promote a hands-on and participatory approach to history. Practising basic skills such as the ability to assess various sources, paraphrasing, detecting and avoiding plagiarism and reading with comprehension will feature prominently. This module serves as the foundation for the fourth-year research paper, along with the third year level module *20<sup>th</sup> Century Namibia*.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### HHGE 3611 The Making of the Atlantic World

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module focuses on the history of the Atlantic slave trade, which formed part of a commercial triangle between Europe, Africa and the Americas and in which slaves from Africa played an important role. The latter provided not only the labour needed in the colonial economies of the Americas, but were also the human commodities with which fortunes were earned and reinvested in the colonial economies. In the long run the proceeds from slave labour contributed towards industrialisation in Europe. The relationship between slavery, racism and European colonialism is also explored. The contribution of diseases in decimating indigenous peoples in the Americas will be highlighted and in this context comparisons will be made to the present-day impact and significance of HIV/Aids. The issue of human rights and the evolution of internationally accepted criteria to measure and protect these rights will also be addressed. Two weeks of the module work is devoted to research methodology.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HHGE 3632 Early Southern African History

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HHGE 3532 History: Images, Concepts and Tools*

**Content:** This module traces the peopling of Africa, particularly Southern Africa. The contribution of language studies as an aid in understanding the historical trajectory of the movement of Bantu-speakers is explored; the development of social formations as predicated on the environment and the role of climate, soil and mineral resources in determining human settlement patterns is studied; attention will also focus on the manner in which trade and production helped to shape economic formations and exchange patterns. Archaeology and Historical Linguistics will form the methodological underpinning of this module. The basic requirements for research methodology in Archaeology will be covered during a two week period.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HHGE 3652 Early Namibian History

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HHGE 3532 History: Images, Concepts and Tools*

**Content:** This module focuses on early Namibian history; indigenous communities, languages, material cultures, arts and crafts, politics, inter-relations and migrations are explored; proto-colonial developments are investigated, such as early state formation and the expansion of the merchant capitalist frontier into present-day Namibia during the 19<sup>th</sup> century; in this context interaction of European traders and missionaries and the Orlam>Nama and Herero peoples is explored in some depth; particular attention is devoted to methodologies: oral history, critical reading of available historical sources and writing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

---

#### **HHGE 3711 Twentieth Century Namibia**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module centres on the colonial period with a focus on interaction between Africans and Europeans; the role of indigenous populations and rulers is explored, with special attention to resistance and collaboration; the aims and impact of German and South African colonialism, westernisation, the liberation struggle and the dynamics of Namibian nationalism are key themes; of special concern is methodology: the utilisation of archives and familiarisation with key secondary texts on twentieth century Namibia. The research methodology section (two weeks) aims to impart essay-writing and research skills. This module serves as a foundational module for the fourth-year level research paper.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HHGE 3732 Colonial and Post-Colonial South Africa**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module explores the following themes: continuities and changes in Dutch and British colonialism; expansion of British rule in nineteenth century South Africa and African and Boer responses to it; the Mineral Revolution: the emergence of African proletarianisation; the consolidation of European hegemony and the origins of African nationalism; Segregation and Apartheid; the period from 1950-1990; focus on the nature and evolution of apartheid-colonialism and African resistance. Methodologically the module will focus on critical reading and writing and the mastering of referencing, reading and writing skills elaborated on in the History Study Guide, and serves to build on the research methodology work done in the first semester module *HHGE 3711 Twentieth Century Namibia*.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HHGE 3752 Foundations of Archaeology**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Minimum final mark of 60% in both *HHGE 3632 Early Southern African History* and *HHGE 3652 Early Namibian History*

**Content:** This module introduces students to the historical context in which archaeology has been practiced with particular emphasis on African Archaeology. It aims at promoting a critical understanding of the development of archaeology as a discipline. It also focuses on the shared concepts and themes in history, anthropology and archaeology. The module acquaints students with field archaeological methods (theory) and a practical component at selected archaeological sites. Its prime objective will be to develop an understanding of how archaeological data collection, treatment, analysis and interpretation are achieved. This forms part of the research methodology skills required, particularly for Archaeology.

An Archaeology field excursion forms an integral part of the module and comprises a 10 day field school at a selected site with official permission of the National Heritage Council of Namibia. Students will be assessed on their performance.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

---

#### **HHGE 3800 Research Paper in History**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in History in consultation with the Department of History, Geography and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

---

#### **HHGE 3820 Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module explores the origins of museums, debates about ethnographic representation and the repatriation of cultural artefacts, practical analysis of museum displays and their meanings. Consideration is given to the relationship between tourism and the heritage industry and analysis centres on discussions of the concept of 'the tourist gaze' and forms of representation in the marketing of culture; the role and significance of monuments, commemorations and memorials are investigated. Debates over what is remembered, dissonant heritage and dark history render this module a critical tool with which to investigate the ways and means through which the past is structured and remembered.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HHGE 3840 Historiography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** A study of the evolution of historical writing and recent trends in the study and writing of history. Special attention is devoted to the transition from a methodology informed by empirical, primary source-based research to inter-disciplinarity, the use of theory, a questioning of the historical privileging of written above oral and visual sources and the growing acceptance of the multiplicity of views and approaches to the study of history. The module covers developments and trends in historical writing in Europe, Africa, South Africa and Namibia.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HHGE 3860 Archaeology**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and a minimum final mark of 60% in *HHGE 3752 Foundations of Archaeology*

**Content:** This module builds on the foundations of the Archaeology module at third year level and focuses more on the practical application of theoretical knowledge gained therein. Close attention is paid to laboratory techniques of lithic, faunal and ceramic analysis. The theoretical thrust of the module will be on absolute dating techniques. The module will introduce students to the debate on emergence of modern humans with particular focus on the Middle Stone Age of Southern Africa. It will also focus on the archaeology of pastoralism with particular attention on a Namibian case study.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.15 Information Studies

---

### Exit Objectives

Information Studies is offered as a minor and major subject in the BA degree programme.

**Subject Convenor:** Dr CT Nengomasha (tel. 206 3649 – E-mail: cnengomasha@unam.na)

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HISI 3511	Foundation of Information Studies
2	HISA 3532	English for Communication Studies

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites and restriction below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	HISA 3651	Desktop Publishing	UCLC 3409
2	HISA 3612	Web Development	UCLC 3409
2	HSOG 3632	Sociology of Development*	-

\* Students who take *Information Studies* as well as *Sociology* may not take this module as an elective in *Sociology*.

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Information Studies* as a **major subject** select any three (3) modules below:

Students pursuing *Information Studies* as a **minor subject** select any two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HISA 3711	Knowledge Management
1	HISA 3731	Systems Analysis, Design and Evaluation
2	HISA 3752	Media and Information Studies Research
2	HISI 3772	Information Sources and Internet Search Engines



## Fourth Year Level

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

### Curriculum Compilation

Students register for all the modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1 & 2	HISA 3800	Professional Practice
1	HISA 3841	Entrepreneurship ( <i>half-module</i> )
1	HISI 3801	Digital Librarianship ( <i>half-module</i> )
1	HISR 3801	Archives Management ( <i>half-module</i> )
2	HISA 3862	Health Communication ( <i>half-module</i> )
2	HISI 3822	Managing Information Services ( <i>half-module</i> )
2	HISI 3842	Advanced Cataloguing and Classification ( <i>half-module</i> )

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HISI 3511 Foundations of Information Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module examines human behaviour when seeking and satisfying information needs. The module also introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information science.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HISA 3532 English for Communication Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module is designed to help students gain language skills which they can apply in media writing, including the use of grammar, punctuation and style of writing. The module will impart skills on how students can develop critical thinking in the use of the English language in news story writing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### HISA 3651 Desktop Publishing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages, such as Page Maker or InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters, including the following typology, graphics design and images, etc. according to clients' needs.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HISA 3612 Web Development

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: the Internet and its features related to web development, use of various sources of the Internet, adhering to Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, wikis, blogs, podcasts, VOIP solutions, etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHTML 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity, etc.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HSOG 3632 Sociology of Development

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Key theories, themes and case studies on social and economic development will be introduced to the student with the intention of explaining the causes of underdevelopment and, alternatively, successful development. Classical, modernisation, dependency, organisational, regulationist and post-material theories will be critically examined. Historical dimensions of development will be included in relation to: rise of industrial societies; colonial impacts; the emergence of the global economy. Themes will be: measuring development and poverty, international aid, Asian economies including China, population, urbanisation and migration, politics and development, NGO and inter-governmental assistance, sustainable development. These will be applied to Namibian contexts, including explanations and solutions to restricted development in the African continent. Group work will be undertaken.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HISA 3711 Knowledge Management**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Knowledge is now viewed by countries and organisations in the sub-region and beyond as the most valuable and strategic resource which needs to be harnessed to address problems, and ensure competitive advantage. Namibia's vision is based on turning the country into a knowledge based society by the year 2030. To this end many organisations have initiated a range of knowledge management (KM) and sharing projects and programmes. The module offers an introduction to knowledge management and sharing, organisation culture, knowledge mapping, tools and techniques of knowledge sharing, e.g. communities of practice, AAR, exit interviews, best practice and others. Models of adoption of innovations. The module will also examine ICT roles and functions in knowledge management, knowledge based economies (KBE), management information systems (MIS), indigenous knowledge systems (IKS), and principles behind the successful introduction of KM into both private and public sector organisations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISI 3731 Systems Analysis, Design and Evaluation**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The aim of this module is to introduce students to methods of analysis, design and evaluation of information systems. Contents include systems concepts, systems development, design and implementation phases, and systems development life cycles, systems analysis and systems evaluation. Contents include: bibliographic

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISA 3752 Media and Information Studies Research**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The information and media sectors use a wide variety of research methods to create new knowledge, test theories, evaluate practices, guide policy formulation and implementation in the field, as well as initiate evidence based courses of action. There are different types of research methods, quantitative and qualitative, linked to theoretical and epistemological frameworks. The module focuses on the scientific research process, research proposal writing, literature reviewing, theoretical and conceptual frameworks in information and media studies. The module will also examine purposes, principles and application of both quantitative and qualitative research methods. It will cover sampling methods, research instruments, action research, content analysis, audience research, and documentary methods. Research issues in media and information studies such as politics, ethics, validity and reliability will also be addressed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISI 3772 Information Sources and Internet Search Engines**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding and skills in the following: use of the Internet as an information resource; creation of effective search strategies; use of different types of search engines; portals; gateways and the Invisible Web; evaluation of different information sources and information found on the web.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

#### **HISA 3800 Professional Practice**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The Professional Practice module entails a supervised work experience in which the Department of Information and Communication Studies, employers, and the student are directly involved. The professional practice is determined by the Department in close and continuous consultation with prospective employers. Students will be evaluated by both the Department and supervisors at the workplace and they will receive a letter grade ranging from A to F. Composition of the final mark will be made up as follows: 75% of the final mark will originate from the workplace and 25% will come from writing a professional paper. The professional paper will seek to review theories and concepts learned in the four years of study and provide an assessment of how they are applied to the institution the student was attached to. The paper will also give recommendations to both the host institution and Department on aspects which need improvement.

Students taking this module as part of the major subject *Information Studies* will do a research project as part of the module.

**Assessment:** Professional practice assessment 75% : Professional practice paper 25%

#### **HISA 3841 Entrepreneurship (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The aim of the module is to introduce students to entrepreneurial concepts, methods and skills for librarians and information and media workers in the library and information culture and environment. Entrepreneurial practices in the media and library settings and creating self employment opportunities in the knowledge based economy.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISI 3801 Digital Librarianship (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The aim of this module is to provide students with the theoretical and practical knowledge required to understand the processes and

techniques involved in creating, organising, presenting and using information digital libraries.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISR 3801 Archives Management** (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 8                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module covers principles and methods used in the professional management of archival records and archival institutions. The content includes archival terminology, the history of archival practice, archival law and legislation, copyright in archives, ethics in archives, and the similarities and differences between archives and libraries. It also covers the fundamental principles involved in the appraisal and acquisition of archival records, intellectual and physical control of such records (including special media archives), reference services and research in archives.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISA 3862 Health Communication** (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 8                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Health communication is one of the most effective methods of preventing the further spread of the HIV/Aids pandemic in society, in the absence of a cure or vaccination. Health communication uses a variety of strategic communication approaches and tools to achieve behaviour change among groups which are at risk of contracting HIV/Aids. The module familiarises students with health communication concepts and theories, the steps of planning a health communication project, methods of identifying risk factors in the health behaviour of communities, target audience analysis. The module also focuses on research methods to collect data from a target audience for communication programmes, behaviour and attitude change, planning communication projects, health message design, liaison with media and selecting communication channels and evaluating health communication interventions.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISI 3822 Managing Information Services** (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 8                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module serves to familiarise students with how to manage information services and agencies, by effectively applying the concepts and theories of management to organisations in the information sector. The module covers the managerial roles in an information oriented organisation, strategic planning, functions of management, leadership, service delivery and customer care. Students also learn about management of change, communicating information in the corporate environment, and self management (stress management and careers planning and personal development).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISI 3842 Advanced Cataloguing and Classification** (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 8                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The aim of this module is to equip students with in-depth theory and practice in library cataloguing and classification. The module includes: principles underlying description, subject analysis, classification of library resources, and authority control; current national standards cataloguing rules, Library of Congress Subject Headings, Dewey Decimal Classification and MARC (machine-readable cataloguing formats).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.16 Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language

### Introduction

Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Khoekhoegowab and is, therefore, not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

**Subject Convenor:** Dr L Namaseb (tel. 206 3846 – E-mail: Inamaseb@unam.na)

### Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Khoekhoegowab;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for professional purposes in Khoekhoegowab;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Khoekhoegowab texts regularly encountered in the working environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Khoekhoegowab, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Khoekhoegowab and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Khoekhoegowab, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Khoekhoegowab, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Khoekhoegowab at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in Khoekhoegowab exceeds the applicable level.

## First Year Level

### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLLK 3511	Foundations of Khoekhoegowab
2	HLLB 3512	Khoekhoegowab for Beginners

## Second Year Level

### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language*.

### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLLK 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in Khoekhoegowab
1	HLLT 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Khoekhoegowab
2	HLLJ 3612	Basic Interaction and Communication in Khoekhoegowab

## Third Year Level

### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language*.

### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLLA 3711	Advanced Communication in Khoekhoegowab
2	HLLW 3712	Khoekhoegowab in the Work Situation

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### **HLKF 3511 Foundations of Khoekhoegowab**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module represents a first exposure to the language Khoekhoegowab and its culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Khoekhoegowab. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Khoekhoegowab-speaking community.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLKB 3512 Khoekhoegowab for Beginners**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Khoekhoegowab-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### **HLKK 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Khoekhoegowab**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversation and have to extract the most important information in a Khoekhoegowab audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give in Khoekhoegowab very basic presentations about themselves and their activities.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLKT 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Khoekhoegowab**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Khoekhoegowab. Special focus is placed on correct orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLKJ 3612 Basic Interaction and Communication in Khoekhoegowab**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Khoekhoegowab.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HLKA 3711 Advanced Communication in Khoekhoegowab**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the world of work. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in professional communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations as encountered particularly by social workers, agricultural and community advisors and paramedic personnel.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLKW 3712 Khoekhoegowab in the Work Situation**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business, community service and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry and health education.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.17 Khoekhoegowab Studies

### Exit Objectives

Upon completion of *Khoekhoegowab Studies* as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. speak Khoekhoegowab fluently, with the appropriate style, articulation and intonation, and with pride;
2. teach Khoekhoegowab with competence and enthusiasm;
3. conduct research in Khoekhoegowab according to accepted research procedures.

**Subject Convenor:** Prof. WHG Haacke (tel. 206 3845 – E-mail: [whaacke@unam.na](mailto:whaacke@unam.na))

### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in *Khoekhoegowab Studies*:

- (a) pass in Khoekhoegowab at NSSC level;
- (b) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLKL 3531	Literary Appreciation of Khoekhoegowab
2	HLAC 3532	Language and Culture

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. See the module-specific co-requisite below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title	Co-requisite
1	HLSS 3631	Speech Sounds and Sound Systems	-
1	HLKO 3631	Oral Literature of Khoekhoegowab	-
2	HLKM 3612	Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab	HLSS 3631

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Khoekhoegowab Studies* as a **major subject** take all three (3) modules below:

Students pursuing *Khoekhoegowab Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLKS 3731	Syntax of Khoekhoegowab*
1	HLKC 3712	Creative Writing in Khoekhoegowab
2	HLKP 3732	Poetry of Khoekhoegowab

\* *Recommendation:* It is strongly recommended that the module *HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab* be successfully completed prior to registering for *HLKS 3731 Syntax of Khoekhoegowab*.

## Fourth Year Level

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

### Curriculum Compilation

Code	Module Title
All students take the following two (2) year-modules:	
HLKR 3800	Research Paper in Khoekhoegowab
HLKW 3820	Written Prose and Drama of Khoekhoegowab
Students select a further two (2) year-modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:	
HLKE 3820	Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Khoekhoegowab
HLOR 3820	Orature in Africa
HLKD 3820	Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Khoekhoegowab
HLTT 3820	Terminography and Translation
HLKA 3820	Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Khoekhoegowab

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HLKL 3531 Literary Appreciation of Khoekhoegowab

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module provides a general background to the concept *literature* and other related concepts such as *oral literature* and *written literature*, different genres of literature, literary appreciation and different approaches to the study of literature and different functions of literature. Texts to be discussed are in English.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLAC 3532 Language and Culture

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture that tend to become obliterated should be discussed and contrasted, e.g. naming practises, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This generic module is designed to provide some fundamental tools and concepts required for understanding the sound system of any language.

By way of introduction students will become familiarised with the central concerns, concepts and methods of *articulatory phonetics* as indispensable tool for linguistic studies and investigation.

In *phonology* students will acquire the standard technique to determine which sounds are significant in a particular language: practical analysis will clarify the concept of the phoneme. In the study of *sound systems and sound changes* students will be enabled to recognise how speech sounds of a language interact with each other. Students shall also appreciate the role of the *syllable*, and the role of *tone* or *stress* in distinguishing meaning in certain languages.

The strength of the module lies in its hands-on approach. Students will be familiarised with abstract concepts like the "phoneme" by means of practical case studies, that is, by means of regular exercises to practise the analytic techniques as applied to any language in the world. While the relevance of issues to familiar Namibian languages is pointed out during tuition, only foreign languages will be used for assessment purposes, as the techniques are valid irrespective of the language examined.

While the course should enhance any student's general ability to handle issues of spelling and articulation, the course lays the essential foundation for phonetic and phonological studies in specific languages. It is a corequisite for *HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab*.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLKO 3631 Oral Literature of Khoekhoegowab

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** In this module students are introduced to the oral nature of traditional/oral African literature and its significance and function as an art, forms, content and performance, for instance folktales, praises, songs, riddles and proverbs. The module should also give the students explicit understanding of characterisation: characters, their portrayals and significance, e.g. the trickster, ogres, mythological beings, animals and human

beings, supernatural beings (spirits). Students are expected to engage in field-work.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** HLSS 3631 *Speech Sounds and Sound Systems*

**Content:** This module requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the phonology (sound system) and morphology (word categories and their structures) of Khoekhoegowab. The module should give the student an explicit understanding of the linguistic processes that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students should be able to explain and discuss the features studied and provide pertinent instantiation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **Third Year Level**

---

#### **HLKS 3731 Syntax of Khoekhoegowab**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module also requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the sentence types of Khoekhoegowab, their structures and how sentences are joined in complex sequences. The module should give the student an explicit understanding of the grammar that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the module should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students will also be enabled to analyse (parse) syntactic structures according to established procedures. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HLKC 3712 Creative Writing in Khoekhoegowab**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module is designed to provide the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The module should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HLKP 3732 Poetry of Khoekhoegowab**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module is meant to deepen students' understanding and analytical skills concerning the study of the structure, characteristics, literary devices and other literary aspects of oral and written poetry in Khoekhoegowab.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **Fourth Year Level**

---

#### **HLKR 3800 Research Paper in Khoekhoegowab**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Khoekhoegowab in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

---

#### **HLKW 3820 Written Prose and Drama of Khoekhoegowab**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module deepens students' knowledge and skills in the critical analysis of selected prose, and of drama and plays such as radio plays or film scripts with regard to their structure, themes, characters, style and literary devices, content, and their relevance to current social issues and cultural identity..

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### **HLKE 3820 Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Khoekhoegowab**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module centres on the use of the living language in practice, but on the basis of the linguistic understanding previously acquired. It focuses on the sensitisation to and practical application of communicative skills, on the choices one makes among the devices that a language offers. Analytic as well as creative skills of the student are addressed. The module concentrates on the discussion of theoretical aspects of stylistics and semantics, the analysis of recorded oral and literary texts (e.g. speeches, sermons, advertisements, admonitions) and production of own samples.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)



---

**HLOR 3820 Orature in Africa**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:**16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module is intended to give the students a general background on common features of orality in Africa as reflected in various texts. It exposes the students to various approaches to the study of Orature in Africa and enables students to study and use the appropriate research methods. In the study of comparative orature students should draw on their knowledge of the oral literature of their own language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HLKD 3820 Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Khoekhoegowab**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:**16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family only. This module lends itself to project work.

*Common component:* In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and Namibian (Bantu and Khoesaaan languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the current views. Students will be equipped for own studies by studying the processes involved in linguistic change as well as the approaches of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction. An introduction to the principles and concerns of dialectology will prepare them for the language-specific studies and possible projects in them.

*Language-specific component:* Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Khoekhoegowab within its family; with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Khoekhoegowab will be examined.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HLTT 3820 Terminography and Translation**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:**16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module introduces the student to issues involved in the coining of terminology in translation and in interpreting. While topics of general relevance or of a theoretical nature are presented by the module co-ordinator, lecturers for the respective languages will guide and assess within their respective languages. Particular emphasis will be placed on practical training in translating and interpreting and in the establishment of term banks. This module is offered jointly for students of any African language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HLKA 3820 Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Khoekhoegowab**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8**Credits:**16**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Issues of a universal and typological nature concerning the phonology and grammar of Khoekhoegowab and the Khoe (sub-)family will be dealt with here.

The module consists of a *common component* (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language courses and a *language-specific component* (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family (Bantu or Khoe) respectively. In the language-specific components students will also receive a brief introduction to the most outstanding features of the other language family, so as to widen their horizon with regard to their own language. Components which are attended by students of different languages will be taught through the medium of English. All study guides will be in English.

*Common component:* Isolating, agglutinative and inflecting languages; grammatical gender in languages; semantic case; the order of sentence elements. Features of the language(s) chosen will be highlighted by contrasting them to corresponding features of the other language family.

*Language-specific component for Khoekhoegowab:* The Khoekhoegowab noun as a word; typical features of Khoe languages; an intensification of previous studies in sentence constructions and the tone system.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.18 Music

### Introduction

Music is offered as a minor or major subject in the BA degree programme.

**Subject Convenor:** Dr F Tsoubaloko (tel. 206 3322 – E-mail: ftsoubaloko@unam.na)

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. To be admitted to *Principal Instrument Study 1*, a student should have passed Grade 5 (Unisa or the equivalent) in the relevant instrument. Students wishing to register for *Principal Instrument Study 1* should consult the subject convenor prior to registration.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title
Students register for two (2) modules from the list below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:		
1	HPAS 3511	Principles of Music and Dance
2	HPAS 3532	Musicianship: General Principles 1
1 & 2	HPAS 3520	Principal Instrument Study 1*
1 & 2	HPAS 3540	Music Video Production

\* *Prerequisite:* Grade 5 (Unisa or the equivalent) in the relevant instrument

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisite below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
Students register for three (3) of the modules below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:			
1	HPAS 3631	Dance	-
2	HPAS 3632	Musicianship: General Principles 2	-
2	HPAT 3632	Ethnomusicology (Musical Arts in Namibia)	-
1 & 2	HPAS 3620	Principal Instrument Study 2	HPAS 3520
1 & 2	HPAS 3640	Music Video Production	-
1 & 2	HPAT 3640	Music Technology	-

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
Students pursuing <i>Music</i> as a <b>major subject</b> register for three (3) of the modules below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:			
Students pursuing <i>Music</i> as a <b>minor subject</b> register for two (2) of the modules below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:			
1	HPAS 3711	Musicianship Extended	-
1	HPAS 3731	Dance	HPAS 3631
2	HPAT 3732	Ethnomusicology (Structure and Meaning in African Music)	-
1 & 2	HPAS 3720	Principal Instrument Study 3	HPAS 3620
1 & 2	HPAT 3720	Music Video Production	-
1 & 2	HPAT 3740	Music Technology	-

## Fourth Year Level

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level** (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisite below.

### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
Students register for the following compulsory year-module:			
1 & 2	HPAT 3800	Research Paper in Music	-
Students add a further three (3) year-modules from the list below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:			
1 & 2	HPAS 3800	Principal Instrument Study 4	HPAS 3720
1 & 2	HPAS 3820	Music Video Production	-
1 & 2	HPAS 3840	Musicianship	-
1 & 2	HPAS 3860	Dance	HPAS 3731
1 & 2	HPAT 3820	Music Technology	-

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HPAS 3511

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module serves to familiarise students with practical and theoretical concepts of music theory; practical on an instrument and dance. The module prepares students for advanced music theory. Students are also introduced to the development of music concepts and link music to dance practice. Students also study the conceptual links between musical sound and structure of different groups of instruments, the difference between sound and noise. Finally, the students learn how to recognise different instruments, pitches, meter and scale aurally and use the keyboard or piano.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HPAS 3532 Musicianship: General Principles 1

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module continues to introduce students to the structural and cognitive features of music, prepares a foundation in music theory and aural training in Western and African traditions. The module also develops musical concepts and symbols and links them to musical notation. Furthermore, the module focuses on the conceptual link between musical sound and structure.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HPAS 3520 Principal Instrument Study 1 (year-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Grade 5 (Unisa or the equivalent) in the relevant instrument

**Content:** This module serves to introduce students to the instrument study as beginners in selected instruments. It provides students with unique insight into form and structure of music and at the same time helps them to understand their endeavour in instrument studies. The module also helps students understand musical judgements and the interplay between theory and practice. The module aims at mastery of the selected instrument.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

#### HPAS 3540 Music Video Production (year-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module introduces students to the theoretical basis of elements that constitute the production overview. In this module students learn the function of microphones and video recorder operation, production, target audience and rehearsals. The module provides students with the basic understanding of the production and post-production phases, treatment in programme proposal, demographics, value of production and return on investment, production schedule, personnel involved and location selection.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### HPAS 3631 Dance

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module introduces the student to the various contemporary dance styles, with some introduction to contemporary African dance.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

#### HPAS 3632 Musicianship: General Principles 2

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module deals with studies progressing from the previous semester in general principles in musicianship. Building foundations in music theory and aural training in Western and African traditions. The module helps students understand the practical and theoretical principles in music, prepares them to deal with the development of musical concepts and links to musical notation and between musical sound and structure.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### HPAT 3632 Ethnomusicology (Musical Art in Namibia)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module introduces students to the exploration of music and dance in Namibia, with the focus on traditional musical functions, instruments and performance, as well as Namibian contemporary musical arts. In this module the students will also learn about arts promotion and management within the eco-tourism industry. The module will further prepare students to develop an awareness of the role and functions of musical arts in society, communities, families and the individual. The students will also learn how to establish an arts centre at tourism destinations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### HPAS 3620 Principal Instrument Study 2 (year-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPAS 3520 Principal Instrument Study 1

**Content:** The module deals with studies progressing from the previous year level in music studies. The module also helps students to further the instrument apprenticeship, practical musicianship and instrument musical judgement. Furthermore, the module helps students understand the process of instrument techniques, the interplay between theory and practice.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

---

#### HPAS 3640 Music Video Production (year-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module serves to familiarise student with how to manage the technology of the camera and an understanding of colour, devices, composition and graphics. The module also provides students with knowledge of camera, colour balancing cameras, creative controls. The module furthermore provides knowledge of viewfinders and camera prompters, setting the scene, photo composition elements, graphics and virtual reality set.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

---

#### HPAT 3640 Music Technology (year-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module deals with studies in electronic and computer music composition and popular music production. The students will be introduced to the recording and music industry. The module brings students into direct contact with the music and audio-visual industry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Third Year Level

---

#### HPAS 3711 Musicianship Extended

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module continues to develop the written and aural skill in music theory. It serves also to familiarise students with the effectiveness of applying harmony work, development of Western and African traditions. Furthermore, the module deals with advanced studies in general musicianship related to accurate transcription, keyboard harmony and composition, working towards the original creation of music composition. Finally, the students will learn how to deal with musical concepts to build up on musical projects and a portfolio of songs.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### HPAS 3731 Dance

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPAS 3631 Dance

**Content:** This module builds on the development of dance as a discipline. It helps the student to develop individual practical skills in the instrument. It helps the student understand the various methods used in dance training. The student is introduced to the conventions of choreography.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

---

#### HPAT 3732 Ethnomusicology (Structure and Meaning in African Music)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module serves to familiarise students with the performance of music and dance in Namibia and the larger African context; comparative studies in cultural contexts; musical structure; values and contemporary issues. The students will develop awareness of meanings in musical practices and dance in Namibia and the larger African context as a way of life; archetypal molds; sites of learning. The student will learn about the process of investigating the symbols and concrete messages conveying values contained in musical culture in Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### HPAS 3720 Principal Instrument Study 3 (year-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPAS 3620 Principal Instrument Study 2

**Content:** The module deals with studies progressing from the previous year in music studies. It continues teaching skills in instrument apprenticeship, practical musicianship and instrument musical judgement. The module furthermore develops the student's understanding regarding various methods of instrument studies in techniques, and the interplay between theory and practice.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

---

**HPAT 3720 Music Video Production** (*year-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module serves to familiarise students with the methodology of working with television, the use of the microphone, recording and playback devices. In this module, the students will learn the functions of television sound and the utilisation of normal and wireless microphones. The module further provides students with the knowledge to use stereo 5.1, audio and digital audio, audio control devices, record, playback devices. The students are introduced to wrapping up audio.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPAT 3740 Music Technology** (*year-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The purpose of this module is to introduce students to advanced music technology. The students will learn about relevant skills for applications in new state-of-the-art technology.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Fourth Year Level**

---

**HPAT 3800 Research Paper in Music** (*year-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module prepares students to study fieldwork research techniques, current issues in ethnomusicology and practices in societies. The students are involved in a main fieldwork research project on a selected topic, with transcription and analysis. It helps students understand issues that play a role in the study of music of people within diverse cultural settings. They will effectively understand the concepts of such culture, ethnicity, continuity and change.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

---

**HPAS 3800 Principal Instrument Study 4** (*year-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and *HPAS 3620 Principal Instrument Study 3*

**Content:** The module guides students towards mastering instrument studies at fourth year level. It helps students master individual practical study in the selected instrument. Furthermore, the module guides students to understand practical musicianship and instrument musical judgement started at the previous year levels.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

---

**HPAS 3820 Music Video Production** (*year-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module will expose students to the final stage of music video production, focusing most on the functions of directors and supervisors of the production. The students will be familiarised with the way to manage studio production, switchers and special effects. The module also covers the managerial roles in legal matters and ethical issues involved in the production. The students will furthermore learn about issues in non-broadcast television and careers.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPAS 3840 Musicianship** (*year-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module continues to familiarise students with managerial leadership, in terms of music creation, arrangement, conducting and performance. The module also covers knowledge about work in the public domain, commercial appropriation, and laws on publishing music and copyright.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 80% : Examination 20% (presentation)

---

**HPAS 3860 Dance** (*year-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and *HPAS 3731 Dance*

**Content:** This module places emphasis on the various contemporary dance styles with some introduction to contemporary African dance. It builds on the development of dance as a discipline. It helps the student understand the various methods used in dance training. Students gain greater exposure to the conventions of choreography and they are expected to choreograph from different stimuli.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

---

**HPAT 3820 Music Technology** (*year-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module develops the managerial role in the coordination of knowledge in music technology and the music industry, strategic planning, functions of management, leadership, service delivery and customer care, in the accumulated skills gained in music technology to join the industry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.19 Oshiwambo as Applied Language

### Introduction

Oshiwambo as Applied Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Oshiwambo and is, therefore, not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

**Subject Convenor:** Mr PA Mbenzi (tel. 206 3849 – E-mail: pmbenzi@unam.na)

### Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *Oshiwambo as Applied Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Oshiwambo;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for professional purposes in Oshiwambo;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Oshiwambo texts regularly encountered in the working environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Oshiwambo, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Oshiwambo and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *Oshiwambo as Applied Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Oshiwambo, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Oshiwambo, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Oshiwambo at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *Oshiwambo as Applied Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in Oshiwambo exceeds the applicable level.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLWF 3511	Foundations of Oshiwambo
2	HLWB 3512	Oshiwambo for Beginners

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *Oshiwambo as Applied Language*.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLWK 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in Oshiwambo
1	HLWT 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Oshiwambo
2	HLWJ 3612	Basic Interaction and Communication in Oshiwambo

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *Oshiwambo as Applied Language*.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLWA 3711	Advanced Communication in Oshiwambo
2	HLWW 3712	Oshiwambo in the Work Situation

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### **HLWF 3511 Foundations of Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module represents a first exposure to the language Oshiwambo and its culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Oshiwambo. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Oshiwambo-speaking community.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLWB 3512 Oshiwambo for Beginners**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Oshiwambo-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### **HLWK 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversation and have to extract the most important information in a Oshiwambo audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give in Oshiwambo very basic presentations about themselves and their activities.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLWT 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Oshiwambo. Special focus is placed on correct orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLWJ 3612 Basic Interaction and Communication in Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Oshiwambo.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HLWA 3711 Advanced Communication in Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the world of work. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in professional communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations as encountered particularly by social workers, agricultural and community advisors and paramedic personnel.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLWW 3712 Oshiwambo in the Work Situation**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business, community service and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry and health education.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.20 Oshiwambo Studies

### Exit Objectives

Upon completion of *Oshiwambo Studies* as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. speak Oshiwambo fluently, with the appropriate style, articulation and intonation, and with pride;
2. teach Oshiwambo with competence and enthusiasm;
3. conduct research in Oshiwambo according to accepted research procedures.

**Subject Convenor:** Mr PA Mbenzi (tel. 206 3849 – E-mail: pmbenzi@unam.na)

### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in *Oshiwambo Studies*:

- (a) pass in Oshiwambo at NSSC level;
- (b) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLWL 3531	Literary Appreciation of Oshiwambo
2	HLAC 3532	Language and Culture

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific co-requisite below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title	Co-requisite
1	HLSS 3631	Speech Sounds and Sound Systems	-
1	HLWO 3631	Oral Literature of Oshiwambo	-
2	HLWM 3612	Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo	HLSS 3631

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Oshiwambo Studies* as a **major subject** take all three (3) modules below:

Students pursuing *Oshiwambo Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLWS 3731	Syntax of Oshiwambo*
2	HLWC 3712	Creative Writing in Oshiwambo
2	HLWP 3732	Poetry of Oshiwambo

\* *Recommendation:* It is strongly recommended that the module *HLWM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo* be successfully completed prior to registering for *HLWS 3731 Syntax of Oshiwambo*.

### Fourth Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**



## Curriculum Compilation

Code	Module Title
All students take the following two (2) year-modules:	
HLWR 3800	Research Paper in Oshiwambo
HLWW 3820	Written Prose and Drama of Oshiwambo
Students select a further two (2) year-modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:	
HLWE 3820	Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Oshiwambo
HLOR 3820	Orature in Africa
HLWD 3820	Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Oshiwambo
HLTT 3820	Terminography and Translation
HLWA 3820	Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Oshiwambo

### Module Descriptors

#### First Year Level

##### HLWL 3531 Literary Appreciation of Oshiwambo

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module provides a general background to the concept *literature* and other related concepts such as *oral literature* and *written literature*, different genres of literature, literary appreciation and different approaches to the study of literature and different functions of literature. Texts to be discussed are in English.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HLAC 3532 Language and Culture

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture that tend to become obliterated should be discussed and contrasted, e.g. naming practises, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Second Year Level

##### HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This generic module is designed to provide some fundamental tools and concepts required for understanding the sound system of any language.

By way of introduction students will become familiarised with the central concerns, concepts and methods of *articulatory phonetics* as indispensable tool for linguistic studies and investigation.

In *phonology* students will acquire the standard technique to determine which sounds are significant in a particular language: practical analysis will clarify the concept of the phoneme. In the study of *sound systems and sound changes* students will be enabled to recognise how speech sounds of a language interact with each other. Students shall also appreciate the role of the *syllable*, and the role of *tone* or *stress* in distinguishing meaning in certain languages.

The strength of the module lies in its hands-on approach. Students will be familiarised with abstract concepts like the "phoneme" by means of practical case studies, that is, by means of regular exercises to practise the analytic techniques as applied to any language in the world. While the relevance of issues to familiar Namibian languages is pointed out during tuition, only foreign languages will be used for assessment purposes, as the techniques are valid irrespective of the language examined.

While the course should enhance any student's general ability to handle issues of spelling and articulation, the course lays the essential foundation for phonetic and phonological studies in specific languages. It is a corequisite for *HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo*.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HLWO 3631 Oral Literature of Oshiwambo

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** In this module students are introduced to the oral nature of traditional/oral African literature and its significance and function as an art, forms, content and performance, for instance folktales, praises, songs, riddles and proverbs. The module should also give the students explicit understanding of characterisation: characters, their portrayals and significance, e.g. the trickster, ogres, mythological beings, animals and human beings, supernatural beings (spirits). Students are expected to engage in field-work.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HLWM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** *HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems*

**Content:** This module requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the phonology (sound system) and morphology (word categories and their structures) of Oshiwambo. The module should give the student an explicit understanding of the linguistic processes that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students should be able to explain and discuss the features studied and provide pertinent instantiation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HLWS 3731 Syntax of Oshiwambo**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module also requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the sentence types of Oshiwambo, their structures and how sentences are joined in complex sequences. The module should give the student an explicit understanding of the grammar that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the module should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students will also be enabled to analyse (parse) syntactic structures according to established procedures. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLWC 3712 Creative Writing in Oshiwambo**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module is designed to provide the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The module should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLWP 3732 Poetry of Oshiwambo**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module is meant to deepen students' understanding and analytical skills concerning the study of the structure, characteristics, literary devices and other literary aspects of oral and written poetry in Oshiwambo.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

#### **HLWR 3800 Research Paper in Oshiwambo**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Oshiwambo in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

#### **HLWW 3820 Written Prose and Drama of Oshiwambo**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module deepens students' knowledge and skills in the critical analysis of selected prose, and of drama and plays such as radio plays or film scripts with regard to their structure, themes, characters, style and literary devices, content, and their relevance to current social issues and cultural identity..

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLWE 3820 Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Oshiwambo**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module centres on the use of the living language in practice, but on the basis of the linguistic understanding previously acquired. It focuses on the sensitisation to and practical application of communicative skills, on the choices one makes among the devices that a language offers. Analytic as well as creative skills of the student are addressed. The module concentrates on the discussion of theoretical aspects of stylistics and semantics, the analysis of recorded oral and literary texts (e.g. speeches, sermons, advertisements, admonitions) and production of own samples.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLOR 3820 Orature in Africa**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module is intended to give the students a general background on common features of orality in Africa as reflected in various texts. It exposes the students to various approaches to the study of Orature in Africa and enables students to study and use the appropriate research methods. In the study of comparative orature students should draw on their knowledge of the oral literature of their own language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLWD 3820 Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Oshiwambo**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family only. This module lends itself to project work.

*Common component:* In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and

Namibian (Bantu and Khoesaaan languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the current views. Students will be equipped for own studies by studying the processes involved in linguistic change as well as the approaches of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction. An introduction to the principles and concerns of dialectology will prepare them for the language-specific studies and possible projects in them.

*Language-specific component:* Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Oshiwambo within its family; with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Oshiwambo will be examined.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### HLTT 3820 Terminography and Translation

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:**16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module introduces the student to issues involved in the coining of terminology in translation and in interpreting. While topics of general relevance or of a theoretical nature are presented by the module co-ordinator, lecturers for the respective languages will guide and assess within their respective languages. Particular emphasis will be placed on practical training in translating and interpreting and in the establishment of term banks. This module is offered jointly for students of any African language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### HLWA 3820 Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Oshiwambo

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:**16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Issues of a universal and typological nature concerning the phonology and grammar of Oshiwambo and the Khoe (sub-)family will be dealt with here.

The module consists of a *common component* (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language courses and a *language-specific component* (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family (Bantu or Khoe) respectively. In the language-specific components students will also receive a brief introduction to the most outstanding features of the other language family, so as to widen their horizon with regard to their own language. Components which are attended by students of different languages will be taught through the medium of English. All study guides will be in English.

*Common component:* Isolating, agglutinative and inflecting languages; grammatical gender in languages; semantic case; the order of sentence elements. Features of the language(s) chosen will be highlighted by contrasting them to corresponding features of the other language family.

*Language-specific component* for Oshiwambo: The Oshiwambo noun as a word; typical features of Khoe languages; an intensification of previous studies in sentence constructions and the tone system.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.21 Otjiherero as Applied Language

### Introduction

Otjiherero as Applied Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Otjiherero and is, therefore, not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language or native speakers.

**Subject Convenor:** Dr JU Kavari (tel. 206 3862 – E-mail: jukavari@unam.na)

### Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *Otjiherero as Applied Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Otjiherero;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for professional purposes in Otjiherero;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Otjiherero texts regularly encountered in the working environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Otjiherero, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Otjiherero and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *Otjiherero as Applied Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Otjiherero, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Otjiherero, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Otjiherero at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *Otjiherero as Applied Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in Otjiherero exceeds the applicable level.

## First Year Level

### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLHF 3511	Foundations of Otjiherero
2	HLHB 3512	Otjiherero for Beginners

## Second Year Level

### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *Otjiherero as Applied Language*.

### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLHK 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in Otjiherero
1	HLHT 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Otjiherero
2	HLHJ 3612	Basic Interaction and Communication in Otjiherero

## Third Year Level

### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *Otjiherero as Applied Language*.

### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLHA 3711	Advanced Communication in Otjiherero
2	HLHW 3712	Otjiherero in the Work Situation

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### **HLHF 3511 Foundations of Otjherero**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module represents a first exposure to Otjherero as a language and as a culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Otjherero. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Otjherero-speaking community.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLHB 3512 Otjherero for Beginners**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Otjherero-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### **HLHK 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Otjherero**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversation and have to extract the most important information in a Otjherero audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give in Otjherero very basic presentations about themselves and their activities.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLHT 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Otjherero**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Otjherero. Special focus is placed on correct orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLHJ 3612 Basic Interaction and Communication in Otjherero**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Otjherero.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HLHA 3711 Advanced Communication in Otjherero**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the world of work. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in professional communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations as encountered particularly by social workers, agricultural and community advisors and paramedic personnel.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLHW 3712 Otjherero in the Work Situation**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business, community service and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry and health education.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.22 Otjiherero Studies

### Exit Objectives

Upon completion of *Otjiherero Studies* as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. speak Otjiherero fluently, with the appropriate style, articulation and intonation, and with pride;
2. teach Otjiherero with competence and enthusiasm;
3. conduct research in Otjiherero according to accepted research procedures.

**Subject Convenor:** Dr JU Kavari (tel. 206 3862 – E-mail: jukavari@unam.na)

### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in *Otjiherero Studies*:

- (a) pass in Otjiherero at NSSC level;
- (b) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLHL 3531	Literary Appreciation of Otjiherero
2	HLAC 3532	Language and Culture

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific co-requisite below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title	Co-requisite
1	HLSS 3631	Speech Sounds and Sound Systems	-
1	HLHO 3631	Oral Literature of Otjiherero	-
2	HLHM 3612	Phonology and Morphology of Otjiherero	HLSS 3631

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Otjiherero Studies* as a **major subject** take all three (3) modules below:

Students pursuing *Otjiherero Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLHS 3731	Syntax of Otjiherero*
1	HLHC 3712	Creative Writing in Otjiherero
2	HLHP 3732	Poetry of Otjiherero

\* *Recommendation:* It is strongly recommended that the module *HLHM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Otjiherero* be successfully completed prior to registering for *HLHS 3731 Syntax of Otjiherero*.

### Fourth Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

## Curriculum Compilation

Code	Module Title
All students take the following two (2) year-modules:	
HLHR 3800	Research Paper in Otjiherero
HLHW 3820	Written Prose and Drama of Otjiherero
Students select a further two (2) year-modules below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:	
HLHE 3820	Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Otjiherero
HLOR 3820	Orature in Africa
HLHD 3820	Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Otjiherero
HLTT 3820	Terminography and Translation
HLHA 3820	Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Otjiherero

### Module Descriptors

#### First Year Level

##### HLHL 3531 Literary Appreciation of Otjiherero

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module provides a general background to the concept *literature* and other related concepts such as *oral literature* and *written literature*, different genres of literature, literary appreciation and different approaches to the study of literature and different functions of literature. Texts to be discussed are in English.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HLAC 3532 Language and Culture

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture that tend to become obliterated should be discussed and contrasted, e.g. naming practises, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Second Year Level

##### HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This generic module is designed to provide some fundamental tools and concepts required for understanding the sound system of any language.

By way of introduction students will become familiarised with the central concerns, concepts and methods of *articulatory phonetics* as indispensable tool for linguistic studies and investigation.

In *phonology* students will acquire the standard technique to determine which sounds are significant in a particular language: practical analysis will clarify the concept of the phoneme. In the study of *sound systems and sound changes* students will be enabled to recognise how speech sounds of a language interact with each other. Students shall also appreciate the role of the *syllable*, and the role of *tone* or *stress* in distinguishing meaning in certain languages.

The strength of the module lies in its hands-on approach. Students will be familiarised with abstract concepts like the "phoneme" by means of practical case studies, that is, by means of regular exercises to practise the analytic techniques as applied to any language in the world. While the relevance of issues to familiar Namibian languages is pointed out during tuition, only foreign languages will be used for assessment purposes, as the techniques are valid irrespective of the language examined.

While the course should enhance any student's general ability to handle issues of spelling and articulation, the course lays the essential foundation for phonetic and phonological studies in specific languages. It is a corequisite for *HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Otjiherero*.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HLHO 3631 Oral Literature of Otjiherero

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** In this module students are introduced to the oral nature of traditional/oral African literature and its significance and function as an art, forms, content and performance, for instance folktales, praises, songs, riddles and proverbs. The module should also give the students explicit understanding of characterisation: characters, their portrayals and significance, e.g. the trickster, ogres, mythological beings, animals and human beings, supernatural beings (spirits). Students are expected to engage in field-work.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HLHM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Otjiherero

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** *HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems*

**Content:** This module requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the phonology (sound system) and morphology (word categories and their structures) of Otjiherero. The module should give the student an explicit understanding of the linguistic processes that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students should be able to explain and discuss the features studied and provide pertinent instantiation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HLHS 3731 Syntax of Otjherero**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module also requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the sentence types of Otjherero, their structures and how sentences are joined in complex sequences. The module should give the student an explicit understanding of the grammar that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the module should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students will also be enabled to analyse (parse) syntactic structures according to established procedures. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLHC 3712 Creative Writing in Otjherero**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module is designed to provide the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The module should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLHP 3732 Poetry of Otjherero**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module is meant to deepen students' understanding and analytical skills concerning the study of the structure, characteristics, literary devices and other literary aspects of oral and written poetry in Otjherero.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

#### **HLHR 3800 Research Paper in Otjherero**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Otjherero in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

#### **HLHW 3820 Written Prose and Drama of Otjherero**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module deepens students' knowledge and skills in the critical analysis of selected prose, and of drama and plays such as radio plays or film scripts with regard to their structure, themes, characters, style and literary devices, content, and their relevance to current social issues and cultural identity..

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLHE 3820 Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Otjherero**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module centres on the use of the living language in practice, but on the basis of the linguistic understanding previously acquired. It focuses on the sensitisation to and practical application of communicative skills, on the choices one makes among the devices that a language offers. Analytic as well as creative skills of the student are addressed. The module concentrates on the discussion of theoretical aspects of stylistics and semantics, the analysis of recorded oral and literary texts (e.g. speeches, sermons, advertisements, admonitions) and production of own samples.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLOR 3820 Orature in Africa**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module is intended to give the students a general background on common features of orality in Africa as reflected in various texts. It exposes the students to various approaches to the study of Orature in Africa and enables students to study and use the appropriate research methods. In the study of comparative orature students should draw on their knowledge of the oral literature of their own language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLHD 3820 Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Otjherero**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family only. This module lends itself to project work.

*Common component:* In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and



Namibian (Bantu and Khoesaaan languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the current views. Students will be equipped for own studies by studying the processes involved in linguistic change as well as the approaches of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction. An introduction to the principles and concerns of dialectology will prepare them for the language-specific studies and possible projects in them.

*Language-specific component:* Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Otjiherero within its family; with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Otjiherero will be examined.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### HLTT 3820 Terminography and Translation

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:**16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module introduces the student to issues involved in the coining of terminology in translation and in interpreting. While topics of general relevance or of a theoretical nature are presented by the module co-ordinator, lecturers for the respective languages will guide and assess within their respective languages. Particular emphasis will be placed on practical training in translating and interpreting and in the establishment of term banks. This module is offered jointly for students of any African language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

#### HLHA 3820 Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Otjiherero

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:**16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Issues of a universal and typological nature concerning the phonology and grammar of Otjiherero and the Khoe (sub-)family will be dealt with here.

The module consists of a *common component* (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language courses and a *language-specific component* (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family (Bantu or Khoe) respectively. In the language-specific components students will also receive a brief introduction to the most outstanding features of the other language family, so as to widen their horizon with regard to their own language. Components which are attended by students of different languages will be taught through the medium of English. All study guides will be in English.

*Common component:* Isolating, agglutinative and inflecting languages; grammatical gender in languages; semantic case; the order of sentence elements. Features of the language(s) chosen will be highlighted by contrasting them to corresponding features of the other language family.

*Language-specific component for Otjiherero:* The Otjiherero noun as a word; typical features of Khoe languages; an intensification of previous studies in sentence constructions and the tone system.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.23 Philosophy

### Introduction

Philosophy is offered as a major subject in the BA degree programme.

**Subject Convenor:** Rev. W Moore

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) *modules* below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HPHI 3511	The Study of Philosophy
2	HPHI 3532	The Origins of Western Philosophy: Greece and Rome

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites, co-requisite and restriction below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisites
Students register for a total of three (3) <i>modules</i> according to the following rules:			
All students register for the following two (2) compulsory <i>modules</i> :			
1	HPHI 3611	Philosophy of the Middle Ages	HPHI 3511 and HPHI 3532
2	HPHI 3672	Renaissance and Enlightenment Philosophy	HPHI 3511, HPHI 3532 Co-requisite: HPHI 3611
Students add a further one (1) <i>module</i> , selected from the list below:			
1	HPHI 3631	African Philosophy and Culture	-
1	HPHI 3651	The Origin and Nature of Ethics*	-
2	HPHI 3612	The Application of Modern Moral Theories in Medical Ethics	-
2	HPHI 3632	The Application of Modern Moral Theories in Business Ethics	-

\* Students who take *Professional and Intercultural Communication* as well as *Philosophy* may not select this module as an elective in *Philosophy*.

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisites
Students pursuing <i>Philosophy</i> as a <b>major subject</b> register for a total of three (3) <i>modules</i> according to the following rules:			
Students pursuing <i>Philosophy</i> as a <b>minor subject</b> register for a total of two (2) <i>modules</i> according to the following rules:			
All students register for the following compulsory <i>module</i> :			
2	HPHI 3752	Philosophy and Modernity	HPHI 3531, HPHI 3532, HPHI 3611 and HPHI 3672
Students pursuing <i>Philosophy</i> as a <b>major subject</b> add a further two (2) <i>modules</i> , selected from the list below:			
Students pursuing <i>Philosophy</i> as a <b>minor subject</b> add a further one (1) <i>module</i> , selected from the list below:			
1	HPHI 3711	Philosophy of History, Religion and Science	-
1	HPHI 3731	African Political Philosophy	-
2	HPHI 3772	Western Political Philosophy	-

## Fourth Year Level

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

### Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the four (4) year-modules below:

Code	Module Title
HPHI 3800	Philosophy, Post-Modernity and Globalisation
HPHI 3820	Philosophy and Aesthetics
HPHI 3840	Eastern and Indigenous Philosophies
HPHI 3860	Research Paper on a Selected Philosopher or Philosophical Field or School

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HPHI The Study of Philosophy

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The origins of Philosophy as an academic discipline with regard to its main areas, approaches and contemporary relevance.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HPHI 3532 The Origins of Western Philosophy: Greece and Rome

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** A study of the origins of Western Philosophy in ancient Greece (pre-Socrates, Sophists, Socrates, Plato and Aristotle) and Rome (Stoics, Epicureans, Sceptics).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### HPHI 3611 Philosophy of the Middle Ages

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** HPHI 3511 *The Study of Philosophy* and HPHI 3532 *The Origins of Western Philosophy: Greece and Rome*

**Content:** A study of the main philosophical figures and trends in the Middle Ages (e.g. Augustine, Anselm, Scholasticism, Thomas Aquino, William of Occam).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HPHI 3672 Renaissance and Enlightenment Philosophy

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** HPHI 3511 *The Study of Philosophy*, HPHI 3532 *The Origins of Western Philosophy: Greece and Rome* and HPHI 3611 *Philosophy of the Middle Ages*

**Content:** A critical study of the origins of the European Renaissance of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries with an emphasis on the main figures and trends, like Machiavelli, Galileo Galilei, Leonardo da Vinci, the Empiricism of Bacon and the Rationalism of Descartes, Spinoza and Leibniz. A study of the Enlightenment of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries with reference to the Empiricism of Newton, Locke, Berkeley and Hume; Rousseau; Kant and the German Enlightenment.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HPHI 3631 African Philosophy and Culture

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** A study of the main figures and trends in African Philosophy, like Hountondji, Odera and Oruka, Ethnophilosophy, Negritude and Sage Philosophy.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HPHI 3651 The Origin and Nature of Ethics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** An introduction to the origins of Ethics with reference to the great ethical traditions as well as an overview of the most prominent current Ethical theories, such as Natural Law, Kantian Ethics and Utilitarianism.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HPHI 3612 The Application of Modern Moral Theories in Medical Ethics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The application of modern moral theories on issues in the field of medical ethics, such as genetic dilemmas, HIV/Aids and the termination of human life.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPHI 3632 The Application of Modern Moral Theories in Business Ethics**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** The application of modern moral theories on issues in the field of business ethics, such as corruption and the concepts of social responsibility and micro, macro and molar ethics.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Third Year Level**

---

**HPHI 3752 Philosophy and Modernity**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPHI 3511 *The Study of Philosophy*, HPHI 3532 *The Origins of Western Philosophy: Greece and Rome*, HPHI 3611 *Philosophy of the Middle Ages* and HPHI 3672 *Renaissance and Enlightenment Philosophy*

**Content:** A systematic study of philosophical thought from the Renaissance to the beginning of the twentieth century with specific reference to thinkers like Descartes, Hume, Kant Hegel and Nietzsche.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPHI 3711 Philosophy of History, Religion and Science**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** An introduction to the historical background and problem areas of the philosophy of history, religion and science.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPHI 3731 African Political Philosophy**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** An introduction to the philosophical ideas and strains that shaped African political thought in the diaspora and on the continent, including the historical dynamics between Western and African philosophy. Core concepts such as self-determination, nation, power, race/racism, ethnicity/culture, gender, liberty, justice, obligations, rights and equality are contextualised by relating them to concomitant social movements that have informed them.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPHI 3772 Western Political Philosophy**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** A study of the development and denotation of concepts such as the state, community, nation, power and authority, and normative ideas such as liberty, justice, obligations, rights and equality with reference to the work of Western philosophers such as Plato, Aristotle, Machiavelli, Locke, Hobbes, Rousseau, Marx, Mill, Hegel and Kant.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Fourth Year Level**

---

**HPHI 3800 Philosophy, Post-Modernity and Globalisation**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the fourth year level and HPHI 3511 *The Study of Philosophy*, HPHI 3532 *The Origins of Western Philosophy: Greece and Rome*, HPHI 3611 *Philosophy of the Middle Ages*, HPHI 3672 *Renaissance and Enlightenment Philosophy* and HPHI 3752 *Philosophy and Modernity*

**Content:** A study of trends in twentieth century Philosophy, such as the move toward a Critical Theory (e.g. Gramsci, Horkheimer, Marcuse, Habermas, Althusser, Arendt) and the move from Structuralism to Deconstruction (e.g. De Saussure, Levi-Strauss, Lacan, Foucault, Barthes, Kristeva, Irigaray, Lyotard and Derrida). Assessment of the tasks of Philosophy in a post-modern, globalised world.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPHI 3820 Philosophy and Aesthetics**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** A study of Eastern and indigenous philosophies, including Zen-Buddhism, Confucianism and Hindu, native American and African philosophies.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPHI 3840 Eastern and Indigenous Philosophies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** A study of Eastern and indigenous philosophies, including Zen-Buddhism, Confucianism and Hindu, native American and African philosophies.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPHI 3860 Research Paper on a Selected Philosopher or Philosophical Field or School**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** A research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words on a selected African philosopher according to guidelines provided by the Department of Religious Studies, Philosophy and Ethics.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.24 Political Studies

### Introduction

Political Studies is offered as a major subject in the BA degree programme by the Department of Political and Administrative Studies in the Faculty of Economics and Management Science.

**Subject Convenor:** Dr TO Chirawu

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. Note the prerequisite for the first year level module *CBCM 3579 Business Mathematics* below.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students register for two (2) <i>modules</i> according to the following rules:			
All students register for the following module:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	
1	CPIG 3571	Government Studies	
Students add one (1) of the two (2) modules below, according to the prerequisites for the modules that they may wish to take at second year level, as indicated in the second year level curriculum compilation:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite:
1	CMPP 3579	Principles of Management	-
2	CBCM 3579	Business Mathematics	Minimum D symbol in NSSCO Mathematics

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisites
Students register for any three (3) <i>modules</i> below:			
1	CPNP 3671	Namibian Politics	CPIG 3571
1	CPPW 3671	Western Political Philosophy	CPIG 3571
2	CPPP 3672	African Political Philosophy	CPIG 3572, CBCM 3579 and UCLE 3419
2	CPCP 3672	Contemporary African Politics	CPIG 3572, CBCM 3579 and UCLE 3419

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
Students pursuing <i>Political Studies</i> as a <b>major subject</b> register for any three (3) of the modules below:			
Students pursuing <i>Political Studies</i> as a <b>minor subject</b> register for any two (2) of the modules below:			
1	CPPP 3771	Public Policy 1	CPIG 3571
1	CPIR 3771	International Relations	CPIG 3571
2	CPPP 3772	Public Policy 2	CPIG 3571
2	CPPI 3772	International Political Economy	CPIG 3571

## Fourth Year Level

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisites
Students register for all the modules below:			
1 & 2	CPRP 3860	Research Methodology ( <i>half-module</i> )	-
1	CPSS 3871	Political Economy of Southern Africa	CPPI 3772 and CPIR 3771
2	CPCP 3872	Comparative Politics	CPIG 3571
2	CPRP 3872	Research Paper	<i>Co-requisite:</i> CPRP 3860
2	CPDR 3872	Conflict and Dispute Resolution ( <i>half-module</i> )	CPIR 3771, CPPP 3771 and CPPP 3772

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### CMPP 3579 Principles of Management

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This is an introductory module in Business Management which offers specific topics that include an introduction to business management and entrepreneurship. Different types of business and the business environment, including general discussion of principles of general management, and different functions such as planning, organising, leading and controlling will be discussed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### CPIG 3571 Government Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module focuses on the introductory aspects of Public Administration and Political Science with emphasis on the conceptual framework of Public Administration, its evolution, theories, generic functions, ethical issues, processes and approaches. It also covers the constitution, the state formation, government and civil society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### CBCM 3579 Business Mathematics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Minimum D symbol in NSSCO Mathematics

**Content:** The module is designed to provide the students with an overview of various mathematical topics, and to enable them to solve business related problems.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### CPNP 3671 Namibian Politics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** CPIG 3571 Government Studies

**Content:** This module introduces students to the political history of the country, focusing on: pre-colonial, colonial, and post-colonial administrations with a preface on political and economic theories applied thereto; it evaluates the role of the UNO in bringing about independence, and the post-colonial politics with emphasis on the democratisation and decentralisation processes, and assesses the value of Namibia's membership in regional, continental and international organisations in terms of national development.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### CPPW 3671 Western Political Philosophy

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** CPIG 3571 Government Studies

**Content:** This module develops and unlocks a student's understanding, scholarly disposition and critical thinking skills on some of the most perennial questions in Western political philosophy. These include: the nature of philosophical reasoning and discourse; the State of Nature; justifying the State; who should rule?; the place of liberty; the distribution of property; individualism and justice. Political insights will be culled from the writing and ideas of Plato, Aristotle, Machiavelli, Locke, Hobbes, Rousseau, Marx, Mill, Hegel and Kant.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### CPPP 3672 African Political Philosophy

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** CPIG 3571 Government Studies, UCLE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills and CBCM 3579 Business Mathematics

**Content:** The historical dynamics between Western and African philosophy are explored, with reference to core concepts such as self-determination, nation, power, race/racism, ethnicity/culture, gender and normative ideas such as justice, obligations, rights and equality. These ideas are contextualised by relating them to concomitant social movements that have informed and been informed by them. The contemporary

discourses and trends within African thought are explored in the works of Achebe, Akoko, Boduntin, Appiah and Soyinka.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **CPCP 3672 Contemporary African Politics**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *CPIG 3571 Government Studies, UCLE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills and CBCM 3579 Business Mathematics*

**Content:** An overview of contemporary African politics, with a focus on the social categories relevant to the study of colonial and post-colonial politics: ethnicity, race, class, gender, culture, and sub-colonialism. Party rule, military and bureaucratic systems of rule, and the debate on the post-colonial state are also emphasised. Additionally, democratisation in Africa, the African Union, the New Partnership and their relevance to contemporary Africa are investigated.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **Third Year Level**

---

### **CPPP 3771 Public Policy 1**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *CPIG 3571 Government Studies*

**Content:** The module seeks to inculcate in students a sense of appreciation of the need and the complexity of (public) policy process; and to provide an understanding of policy theories and conceptual framework and rationale; to facilitate academic discussions on policy functions, processes, scope, domains and arena, levels, quality of actors, and the instruments for implementation and evaluation; and the role of public policy in national development and international co-existence.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **CPIR 3771 International Relations**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *CPIG 3571 Government Studies*

**Content:** This module introduces conceptual discourses on the nature of world society and the sociology of the global system. The development of the modern international system is outlined, through the theoretical prisms of realism, neo-realism, liberalism, and structuralism, post-modernism and normative theories such as constructivism. The place of concepts such as state, power and security are interrogated. Substantive issues such as foreign policy, human rights and global governance are investigated. The context and relationship of Africa in the international system is also considered.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **CPPP 3772 Public Policy 2**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *CPIG 3571 Government Studies*

**Content:** The module seeks to facilitate students' understanding of policy-making requirements, namely the environment and the debates emerging therein, leading to policy issues, policy selection and adoption, as well as policy implementation and evaluation. At the same time, policy inputs and outputs manifest within specific environments, and each determines the success or failure of policy, thereby calling for policy evaluation and analysis. Constituting the overall phenomena are policy advocacy and demands, political and other environments, policy tasks and functional typologies, and a wide range of situational policy impairments. The course thus, seeks to analyse, evaluate and equip the students with a quality understanding of the basis of the relationships among these factors.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **CPPI 3772 International Political Economy**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** *CPIG 3571 Government Studies*

**Content:** The module seeks to introduce the students to the key concepts and principles of economics, with emphasis on the impact of international political trends and political ideologies on the Markets in the Global Economy. Economic competition underlined by monopolies and oligopolies will be examined in an effort to understand the operational synergies, prompting and controlling factors, and the political and economic value of the relations involved.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **Fourth Year Level**

---

### **CPRP 3860 Research Methodology (half-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** None

**Content:** The module addresses the fundamentals of research on social issues within the context of national development. It seeks to inculcate appropriate skills and knowledge, thereby empowering the students to design and undertake research using expertise gained for the benefit of the society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **CPSS 3871 Political Economy of Southern Africa**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** *CPIR 3771 International Relations and CPPI 3772 International Political Economy*

**Content:** The module deals with contemporary developments in southern Africa, such as regional formation (SADC, COMESA, SACU), peace and security, state consolidation, democratisation, sustainable development, and it examines southern Africa's position in the global political economy with reference to the SAPs and the politics of foreign aid.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CPCP 3872 Comparative Politics**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** *CPIG 3571 Introduction to Government Studies*

**Content:** A comparative exploration of the structures and institutions of the polity; globalisation and its impacts on the state; comparative democratisation and the future of the state in a post-Cold War world with special emphasis on Sub-Saharan Africa; civil society state interaction; comparative party systems. Case studies mostly from Sub-Saharan Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CPRP 3872 Research Paper**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** *CPRP 3860 Research Methodology*

**Content:** The module seeks to impart skills to students so that they can be able to correctly determine research needs and requirements, research areas and synergies, and interpret these in ways that provide knowledge about them. It also seeks to train students how to formulate research hypotheses and to design questionnaires.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**CPDR 3872 Conflict and Dispute Resolution (half-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** *CPIR 3771 International Relations, CPPP 3771 Public Policy 1 and CPPP 3772 Public Policy 2*

**Content:** This module surveys the political and economic hegemonic systems in a global context with the aim to identify specific causes of conflicts, leading to the debate on policy making and policy priorities, peace keeping management, functional approaches to conflict resolution and sustenance of international security. Factors to be discussed will include the dynamics of internal security for nation-states; intra-state security; imperatives of peace and economic growth; and the question of purposeful alliance, coalitions and collectivism in the face of the constant threats to the existing deterrence measures that have been put in place by nations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)



## F.25 Portuguese as Applied and Business Language

### Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *Portuguese as Applied and Business Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Portuguese, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Portuguese and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

**Subject Convenor:** Mr T Mbutu (tel. 206 3096 – E-mail: tmbutu@unam.na)

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *Portuguese as Applied and Business Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Portuguese, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Portuguese, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Portuguese at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *Portuguese as Applied and Business Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in Portuguese exceeds the applicable level.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLPB 3511	Foundations of Portuguese
2	HLPB 3532	Portuguese for Beginners

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *Portuguese as Applied and Business Language*.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLPB 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in Portuguese
1	HLPB 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Portuguese
2	HLPB 3652	Basic Interaction and Communication in Portuguese

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *Portuguese as Applied and Business Language*.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLPB 3711	Foundations of Business Portuguese
2	HLPB 3732	Portuguese for Business and Tourism

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### **HLPB 3511 Foundations of Portuguese**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module represents a first exposure to Portuguese as a language and as a culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Portuguese. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Portuguese-speaking community.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLPB 3532 Portuguese for Beginners**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Lusophonous community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### **HLPB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Portuguese**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See the admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a Portuguese audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in Portuguese.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLPB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Portuguese**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Portuguese. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLPB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in Portuguese**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Portuguese.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HLPB 3711 Foundations of Business Portuguese**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLPB 3732 Portuguese for Business and Tourism**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.26 Portuguese Studies

### Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. demonstrate grammatical competence in the Portuguese language;
2. demonstrate understanding and mastery of the syntactical aspects and the morphology of this language;
3. distinguish the variations of the Portuguese language spoken in the various Lusophone countries;
4. demonstrate knowledge of the various literary genres and various Portuguese authors of different phases of the Portuguese history as well as from Lusophone countries;
5. describe the impact of the African Portuguese literature during the colonial era;
6. describe how the Portuguese literature developed during the post-colonial era;
7. demonstrate understanding of the Portuguese culture and how it has evolved in history;
8. recognise what is considered as Portuguese culture.

**Subject Convenor:** Mr JC Santos (tel. 206 3854 – E-mail: josecanao@gmail.com)

### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in *Portuguese Studies*:

- (a) pass in Portuguese First Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (b) pass in Portuguese First Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol) or an equivalent qualification;
- (c) pass in Portuguese Foreign Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
- (d) pass in Portuguese Foreign Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol);
- (e) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the two (2) *modules* below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLPS 3511	Basic Portuguese Patterns
2	HLPS 3532	Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts in Portuguese

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the three (3) *modules* below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLPS 3611	Complex Portuguese Patterns
2	HLPS 3632	Contemporary Portuguese Society and Culture
2	HLPS 3652	Text analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation in Portuguese

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing *Portuguese Studies* as a **major subject** register for all three (3) *modules* below:

Students pursuing *Portuguese Studies* as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three (3) *modules* below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLPS 3711	Theoretical and Practical Grammar in Portuguese
1	HLPS 3731	Portuguese Lusophone Relations
2	HLPS 3752	Portuguese Cultural History

## Fourth Year Level

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

### Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the four (4) year-modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1 & 2	HLPS 3800	Research Paper in Portuguese
1 & 2	HLPS 3820	Modern Portuguese Culture and Literature
1 & 2	HLPS 3840	Applied Linguistics in Portuguese
1 & 2	HLPS 3860	African Portuguese Literature

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HLPS 3511 Basic Portuguese Patterns

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Acquainting students with formal Portuguese grammar, thereby upgrading their communicative skills and written expression in various social contexts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLPS 3532 Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts in Portuguese

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Introducing students to literary genres as well as pragmatic texts and thus increasing awareness of contemporary Portuguese literary and culture concepts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### HLPS 3611 Complex Portuguese Patterns

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Enhancing students' communicative skills and written expression by focusing on central aspects of Portuguese grammar.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLPS 3632 Contemporary Portuguese Society and Culture

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Making students aware of the interaction between literary texts and society, concentrating on recent Portuguese history, societal developments and relevant published materials.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLPS 3652 Text analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation in Portuguese

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Analysis of various types of Portuguese texts enabling students to identify, produce and present similar texts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### HLPS 3711 Theoretical and Practical Grammar in Portuguese

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Enhancing students' communicative skills in Portuguese by concentrating on Portuguese syntax to enable them to practically use it on academic writing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLPS 3731 Portuguese Lusophone Relations

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Read selected Portuguese texts of colonial and post colonial literature with reference to lusophone African countries and depicting several aspects of present and past relationship between these countries and Portugal.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HLPS 3752 Portuguese Cultural History**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Introduction to Portuguese cultural and literary history from Absolutism to the end of the Portuguese Monarchy in 1910. This includes a study of selected literary texts and manifestations of culture in Portuguese society of that period with emphasis on students presenting their findings in adequate academic oral and written form.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Fourth Year Level**

---

**HLPS 3800 Research Paper in Portuguese** (*year-module*)

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Portuguese linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of about 10 000 to 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Before submitting the final draft of the research paper, each student will present his/her research to an audience of peers.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

---

**HLPS 3820 Modern Portuguese Culture and Literature**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Study several selected texts from the first republic to contemporary Portugal in conjunction with the relevant aspects of the Portuguese society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HLPS 3840 Applied Linguistics in Portuguese**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Examine psycho-socio-linguistic aspects with special reference to the Lusophone situation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HLPS 3860 African Portuguese Literature**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Study of selected cultural and literary texts and authors from those Portuguese speaking countries during their independence movements and after their political independence.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.27 Professional and Intercultural Communication

### Exit Objectives

Upon completion of *Professional and Intercultural Communication* as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. demonstrate understanding of the concept of *communication* and its various manifestations as applied to the professional environment;
2. communicate effectively through the oral and aural channels in his/her profession, including the medium of the telephone;
3. plan and produce a range of functional professional documents and correspondence pieces effectively;
4. make effective presentations of different types, suited for different situations, objectives and audiences, including the use of appropriate visual aids;
5. understand, appreciate and be sensitive to cultural diversity and effectively communicate cross-culturally in person and in writing;
6. conduct applied research on a problem in the field of professional communication and report the results and recommendations of such research in the appropriate form;
7. study practical problems in the field of professional communication and propose viable solutions based on skills, knowledge and experience acquired.

**Note:** Although *Professional and Intercultural Communication* is a Senate-approved major subject, it is currently offered only as a minor subject, i.e. only up to third year level in the BA programme and only at first year level in the BA (Library Science) and BA (Media Studies) programmes. Further information can be obtained from the subject convenor.

**Subject Convenor:** Dr HL Beyer (tel. 206 3850 – E-mail: hbeyer@unam.na)

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. Note the credit offered below.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLBC 3511	Communication Basics*
2	HLAC 3532	Language and Culture

\* Subject to the relevant University and Faculty regulations, students who have successfully completed the *Diploma in Information Studies*, the *Diploma in Library Science*, the *Diploma in Public Relations* or the *Diploma in Records Management* and who are admitted to a BA degree programme, will be credited with the module HLBC 3511 *Communication Basics* if they select *Professional and Intercultural Communication* as a first year subject.

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the restriction below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLBC 3611	Language Studies for Communicators
1	HPHI 3651	The Origin and Nature of Ethics*
2	HLBC 3632	Professional Writing

\* Students who take *Professional and Intercultural Communication* as well as *Philosophy* must register for four (4) modules in *Philosophy*, including HPHI 3651 *The Origin and Nature of Ethics*.

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLBC 3711	Professional Communication
2	HLBC 3702	Professional Communication Practice ( <i>half-module</i> )
2	HLBC 3722	Presentation Skills ( <i>half-module</i> )

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HLBC 3511 Communication Basics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module introduces the student to the concept of communication and its study as a scientific discipline. The following topics are addressed at elementary level to provide an overview: the history of human communication; the scientific study of communication; the communication process and models representing the communication process; settings of communication; functions of communication; the relation between communication and perception; the relation between language and communication; nonverbal communication; listening; interpersonal communication; small-group communication; public speaking; mass communication.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLAC 3532 Language and Culture

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen their perception of their own cultures and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture should be discussed and contrasted that tend to become obliterated, e.g. naming practices, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### HLBC 3611 Language Studies for Communicators

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module aims to sensitise the student to the critical role of language in communication and its function as a social instrument. The following topics will be covered: the relation between written and spoken English; the suprasegmental features of spoken English; language acquisition; accent and dialect; the development and structure of the English vocabulary; grammar and the grammatical characteristics of good writing; linguistic meaning; the language of the media; current trends in language use; writing and commenting on the writing process.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HPHI 3651 The Origin and Nature of Ethics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** An introduction to the origin of Ethics with reference to the great ethical traditions as well as an overview of the most prominent current Ethical theories, such as Natural Law, Kantian Ethics and Utilitarianism.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLBC 3632 Professional Writing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:**16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This practical module aims to develop students' grammar and writing skills for the purpose of professional communication. The following aspects of writing will be addressed: effective dictionary choice and use; writing grammatical simple and complex sentences in English; correct spelling and punctuation; linguistic style; writing instructions; developing an argument; developing coherent paragraphs; writing informative and argumentative essays; proofreading and editing written work. Students will be required to produce a number of written exercises that will be discussed in seminar sessions and proofread and edited by peers.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### HLBC 3711 Professional Communication

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module represents a logical progression from first and second year level studies in Professional Communication and develops a student's understanding, dispositions and critical skills in communication in organisations while studying the following topics: the nature and process of communication in organisations; small-group communication; formal meetings; interpersonal communication; listening; non-verbal communication; interviews (including the job application); planning and organising messages; using effective vocabulary and style; producing messages of a high readability; preparing talks and oral reports; effective use of the telephone; producing a range of written messages in organisations (e.g. reports, letters, memoranda, business proposals, notices, circulars, instructions); comprehension and summary; the mass media; using correct grammar; intercultural communication.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HLBC 3702 Professional Communication Practice (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** In this highly practical half-module the student will apply the knowledge and skills acquired in the first semester module *HLBC 3711 Professional Communication* in practical and seminar sessions with regard to the following functions: acting as chair/secretary in a formal meeting and producing relevant documents; performing and evaluating active listening; interpreting, performing and evaluating nonverbal communication; applying for a position and undergoing and conducting interviews; producing a range of effective written messages in organisations (e.g. reports,

letters, memoranda, business proposals, notices, circulars, instructions); reviewing and editing a range of written messages in organisations; using the telephone effectively; dealing with a difficult customer; presenting a range of business documents in the appropriate format and style.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**HLBC 3722 Presentation Skills** (*half-module*)

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7

**Credits:** 8

**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, dispositions and skills in planning, preparing, executing and evaluating oral presentations of different types, suited for different situations, objectives and audiences, including the use of appropriate visual aids. Students will be expected to deliver a complete presentation and evaluate peers' presentations as part of the continuous assessment component.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)



## F.28 Psychology (Clinical and Industrial)

### Introduction

The Department of Human Sciences offers Clinical Psychology and Industrial Psychology at the undergraduate level. This is offered either as a minor subject up to third year level or as a major subject up to fourth year level. The aim of the BA degree with Clinical Psychology or Industrial Psychology as a major subject is to expose students to a variety of psychology modules that will prepare them for further academic development in the field of psychology. A student in possession of a Bachelor's degree with Clinical Psychology or Industrial Psychology as a major subject and who complies with the University's regulations for postgraduate studies, qualifies to apply for admission to postgraduate (MA) studies in Psychology.

The purpose of this subject is to:

1. deliver general education in psychological knowledge;
2. emphasise a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with demands in the field of either clinical or industrial psychology;
4. expose students to a variety of psychology modules to prepare them for further studies in either clinical or industrial psychology.

**Subject Convenor:** Rev. G Gurirab

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HPSG 3511	Introduction to Psychology
2	HPSG 3532	Social Psychology

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisite below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	HPSG 3611	Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence	HPSG 3511
1	HPSI 3631	Organisational/Personnel Psychology	-
2	HPSG 3652	Research Methodology and Statistics	-

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific prerequisites and advice to prospective single-major students below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
Students select either <i>Clinical Psychology</i> or <i>Industrial Psychology</i> as their field of specialisation and register for the corresponding three (3) modules below:			
Students who select <b>Clinical Psychology</b> register for the three (3) modules below:			
1	HPSG 3711	Psychopathology*	HPSG 3511 and HPSG 3532
2	HPSG 3772	Personality Theories*	HPSG 3511
2	HPSG 3752	Therapeutic Psychology	HPSG 3511
Students who select <b>Industrial Psychology</b> register for the two (2) modules below:			
1	HPSI 3731	Psychology of Work and Labour Relations	-
2	HPSG 3732	Applied Psychology*	-
Students who select <b>Industrial Psychology</b> add one (1) of the four (4) modules below:			
1	HPSG 3711	Psychopathology*	HPSG 3511 and HPSG 3532
1	HPSG 3751	Career Psychology	-
2	HPSI 3752	Consumer Psychology	-
2	HPSG 3772	Personality Theories*	HPSG 3511

\* These modules are compulsory for students who intend to apply for admission to *Psychology* as a single major subject in the BA degree.

## Fourth Year Level

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level** (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Students may be admitted to *Psychology* as a single major subject after written application and the passing of a screening process at the end of the third year level. Students who are interested in this option are advised to approach the Head: Department of Human Sciences.

### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title
Students admitted to <i>Psychology</i> as a <b>single major</b> subject register for all eight (8) modules below:		
Students who major in <b>Clinical Psychology</b> register for the four (4) modules below:		
1	HPSG 3871	Advanced Research Methods and Statistics
2	HPSY 3872	Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age
1 & 2	HPSG 3800	Research Paper in Clinical Psychology
1 & 2	HPSI 3820	Psychological Assessment
Students who major in <b>Industrial Psychology</b> register for the four (4) modules below:		
1	HPSG 3871	Advanced Research Methods and Statistics
2	HPSI 3812	Psychological Intervention and Human Resources Development
1 & 2	HPSI 3800	Research Paper in Industrial Psychology
1 & 2	HPSI 3820	Psychological Assessment

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HPSG 3511 Introduction to Psychology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** During this module students will become familiar with the major themes of psychology as a discipline. Major areas of psychology, such as cognition, emotion and motivation, will be covered.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HPSG 3532 Social Psychology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module gives the student an understanding of the social basis of behaviour in a multicultural society. Students will become familiar with concepts such as: the self in a social world; social beliefs and judgements; attitudes; types of social influence; group behaviour and influence; leadership and decision-making; prejudice and discrimination; aggression; affiliation; attraction and love; pro-social behaviour.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3511 Introduction to Psychology

**Content:** This module introduces students to different theoretical approaches of developmental psychology, with specific reference to childhood and adolescence. Themes to be addressed include: theories of development; intellectual/cognitive development, physical development and socio-emotional development.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HPSI 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Students will gain a basic understanding of the approaches in organisational and personnel psychology. Specific topics will include leadership theories, interactive behaviour and conflicts, communication, decision-making and processes of human resources development, such as job analysis, job description, recruitment and selection.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HPSG 3652 Research Methodology and Statistics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops the student's understanding of different research traditions, and of basic research criteria, e.g. validity, reliability, norms and objectivity. Students should produce research designs. Basic statistical procedures and techniques, which include inferential and hypothesis testing, will be introduced.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HPSG 3711 Psychopathology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3511 *Introduction to Psychology* and HPSG 3532 *Social Psychology*

**Content:** This module strives to maintain a balance between a universalistic approach as epitomized by the DSM IV and logical conceptualization of psychological disturbance. Students will become familiar with a wide range of psychological disorders and ways of conceptualizing and understanding these.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HPSG 3772 Personality Theories**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3511 *Introduction to Psychology*

**Content:** Students will be introduced to different approaches of conceptualising the person in psychology. This will include the conflict model with Freud as the major contributor, the fulfilment model with Roger's theory as the prototype, and social learning as articulated by Bandura, as well as the African perspective. Furthermore, the Life-span approach, the Trait approach as well as the humanistic approach will be addressed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HPSG 3752 Therapeutic Psychology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3511 *Introduction to Psychology*

**Content:** This module familiarises students with different approaches to psychotherapy. Students will engage in critical discussion of the values, processes and ethics pertaining to these approaches and their relevance to the Namibian context. A discussion of key figures; basic assumptions key concepts; processes of therapy; therapeutic techniques and contribution and evaluation of each approach will take place.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HPSI 3731 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Students will become familiar with the psychological meaning of work, especially as this pertains to employment/unemployment, work and time, work and stress, work motivation, job attitudes and satisfaction, and the psychological impact of new technologies. In addition, students will learn about the processes and issues of labour relations, such as cooperation and conflict between work parties, collective bargaining, negotiation and dispute resolution.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HPSG 3732 Applied Psychology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module will be tailored to the needs of students who are interested in the practice of psychology in various fields. Themes to be addressed will include: counselling skills; interview skills; negotiation skills; presenting workshops.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HPSG 3751 Career Psychology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Students will be exposed to the core concepts of career psychology, career management (self and career exploration, career goals and strategies) and career development. Students will familiarise themselves with concepts such as career anchors, career choice, entry into the world, socialisation in the world of work, mutual acceptance, mid-career, pre-retirement stage and preparation for retirement, entrepreneurial careers and management and support systems.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HPSI 3752 Consumer Psychology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module will introduce students to the results of consumer research, specifically consumer behaviour, consumer needs and motivation, consumer perception and attitudes, consumer decision-making in the context of the social environment. These contents will be taught against the background of various psychological approaches to personality and human behaviour. The ethics of consumer behaviour and consumer psychology will be considered.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

#### **HPSG 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module equips the student with knowledge and skills on qualitative and quantitative research methods (data collection, evaluation, interpretation and presentation) and advanced statistical procedures such as: descriptive and inferential statistics; hypothesis testing; ANOVA; MANOVA; chi-square; factor analysis; regressions; correlations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSY 3872 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module will introduce students to the study of gerontology as well as consolidate their knowledge of various approaches to human development that they have studied in *HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence*. Students will look at these approaches as they pertain to early, middle and late adulthood. So-called critical life events, such as marriage, divorce, first employment, unemployment, retirement and death, and their relevance to development will be dealt with.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSG 3800 Research Paper in Clinical Psychology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module aims to enhance the capacity of the student to apply obtained knowledge regarding research methods and methodology by conducting a research project and writing up his/her research findings.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (research paper and 1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSI 3820 Psychological Assessment**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module outlines the main concepts of assessment, explains the types of measures that are used to assess human behaviour, and examines how such measures are used. The module also investigates how measures are developed and adapted so that they are culturally appropriate and free of bias.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSI 3812 Psychological Intervention and Human Resources Development**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** In this module students are familiarised with different models of psychological interventions such as counselling, mediation, conflict resolution, teambuilding and training, which are applied in general psychology and human resources management and development.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HPSI 3800 Research Paper in Industrial Psychology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module aims to enhance the capacity of the student to apply obtained knowledge regarding research methods and methodology by conducting a research project and writing up his/her research findings.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## F.29 Religious Studies

### Introduction

Religious Studies is offered as a minor or major subject in the BA degree programme.

**Subject Convenor:** Prof. JH Hunter (tel. 206 3646 – E-mail: jhunter@unam.na)

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students register the two (2) <i>modules</i> below:		
Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HRRS 3511	Moral and Religious Foundations of Society
2	HRRS 3532	World's Religious Traditions: Christianity and Islam

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students register for any three (3) of the four (4) <i>modules</i> below:		
Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HRRS 3611	World's Religious Traditions: Buddhism and Hinduism
2	HRRS 3632	Religious and Moral Education in Namibia
2	HRRS 3652	African Religious History
2	HRRS 3672	Scriptures of Major Religions

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the restriction below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing <i>Religious Studies</i> as a <b>major subject</b> register for three (3) of the six (6) modules below in consultation with the Department of Human Sciences:		
Students pursuing <i>Religious Studies</i> as a <b>minor subject</b> register for two (2) of the six (6) modules below in consultation with the Department of Human Sciences:		
Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HRRS 3711	Religion and Spirituality
1	HRRS 3731	Features of African Religion
2	HRRS 3752	Comparative Religious Studies
2	HRRS 3772	Psychology and Sociology of Religion
2	HRRT 3712	Reading Religious Texts*
2	HRRT 3732	Religion and Modernity

\* Students who take *Religious Studies* as well as *English Studies* may not select this module as an elective for both subjects.

### Fourth Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

## Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the four (4) year-modules below:

Code	Module Title
HRRS 3800	Research Paper in Religious Studies
HRRS 3820	Practical Reading of Religious Texts
HRRS 3840	Religion and Post-Modernism
HRRS 3860	Religion and Art

### Module Descriptors

#### First Year Level

##### HRRS 3511 Moral and Religious Foundations of Society

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Critical moral discourse on questions such as: What vision do we share for a good society? How can we build a nation with people of moral and religious integrity? What does a sense of responsibility entail in human building?

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HRRS 3532 World's Religious Traditions: Christianity and Islam

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** A study of two of the major religions, their origins, history, features and prevalence, as well as some variations in the major beliefs of these religions. Some study will be devoted to the texts of these religions in areas where this is necessary for knowledge about essential areas of belief.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Second Year Level

##### HRRS 3611 World's Religious Traditions: Buddhism and Hinduism

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** A study of two of the major Eastern religions, their origins, history, features and prevalence, as well as some of the variations in different areas.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HRRS 3632 Religious and Moral Education in Namibia

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Religious and moral education for Namibian schools: the rationale, goals, contents, methods and problems. This includes a basic and critical introduction to ethics.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HRRS 3652 African Religious History

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** A history of African religions which often do not follow linguistic borders and have in many instances developed into syncretistic religions, adopting features of various other religions. The module follows the development of various African religions to ensure an understanding of their main features.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HRRS 3672 Scriptures of Major Religions

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** A focus on selected texts of the major religions, treating their background, features and contents. Reading sections of the texts in class and as self-study will form a central part of the module.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Third Year Level

##### HRRS 3771 Religion and Spirituality

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Concentration on the spiritual development of people emanating from their religious beliefs.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HRRS 3731 Features of African Religion

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module concentrates on the specific features of African religion, such as the perspective on God, on myths, forefathers. The module explores the ways in which worship takes place in African religion.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

##### HRRS 3752 Comparative Religious Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** A comparison of the main doctrines of major religions in terms of their understanding of God, worship and rituals.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HRRS 3772 Psychology and Sociology of Religion**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module covers the meaning of religion in society and how individuals find meaning for themselves and with other people in their community. Aspects such as gender and power relationships are discussed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HRRT 3712 Reading Religious Texts**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module explores the relationship between literary theories and religious texts. It critically evaluates past and present methods of interpretation in relation to the religious texts, both prose and poetry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HRRT 3732 Religion and Modernity**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** A study of religion in modernism, authors of modernity and the use of religion and religious texts by these authors.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**Fourth Year Level**

---

**HRRS 3800 Research Paper in Religious Studies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Religious Studies in consultation with the Department of Religious Studies, Ethics and Philosophy. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Faculty and Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research. Before submitting the final draft of the research paper, each student will present his/her research to an audience of peers and/or clients.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

---

**HRRS 3820 Practical Reading of Religious Texts**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Practical reading and interpretation of religious texts. These texts will include some ancient religious texts, such as those of Qumran, or ancient texts from Acadia.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HRRS 3840 Religion and Post-Modernism**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** A focus on post-modernism and its influence on religion and religious texts, Specific religious concepts, such as God, authority, spirit and others will be treated.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HRRS 3860 Religion and Art**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** A focus on how religion, religious motifs and religious texts are used or how they appear in artworks of various kinds. The use of religious symbols in artistic expression is investigated.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**F.30 Rukwangali as Applied Language**

---

Rukwangali as Applied Language *is not currently offered.*

*For further information please contact the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.*

---

**F.31 Rukwangali Studies**

---

Rukwangali Studies *is not currently offered.*

*For further information please contact the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.*

---

**F.32 Silozi as Applied Language**

---

Silozi as Applied Language *is not currently offered.*

*For further information please contact the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.*

---

**F.33 Silozi Studies**

---

Silozi Studies *is not currently offered.*

*For further information please contact the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.*

## F.34 Sociology

### Introduction

The Department of Sociology offers a curriculum that spans core areas of societal concern: development; health; gender; environment; rural and urban society; work, industry and labour relations; polity; demography. The empirical focus of the curriculum, obviously, is on Namibian society and its developmental framework.

The curriculum covers the following fields of study:

1. Sociological concepts, paradigms and theories form the one centre of interest. At introductory, intermediate and advanced level, the curriculum presents the rich historical and contemporary discursive body of the discipline, so as to develop the student's analytical, synthetic and conceptual ability. Significance is attached to developing critical faculties, as well as a positive attitude towards social equity by embodying the ethics of the discipline.
2. Methodologies of social research form the second focus of the curriculum aimed at systematically building practical research knowledge and instrumental skills during the first three years of academic studies. These capacities, in conjunction with the conceptual acuity acquired, will be systematically applied in the final year's independent research paper.
3. The institutional components of society form the third focus. Topical matters such as culture, religion, economy, community, family, gender and polity are located in the field of tension represented by the discourses on individual agency and on structure.
4. Throughout the curriculum, Namibian society provides the main backdrop against which both sociological theory and empirical evidence are examined. This mainstreaming prepares the ground, at third and final year level, for in-depth analyses of the post-apartheid Namibian setting.

### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

### Curriculum

#### First Year Level

##### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HSOG 3511	Foundations of Sociology
2	HSOG 3532	Basics of Sociology

#### Second Year Level

##### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

##### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title
Students take the two (2) compulsory modules below:		
1	HSOG 3671	Social Problems: Learning to Conceptualise and Implement Research
2	HSOG 3612	Classical Sociological Theory
Students select a further one (1) module below:		
2	HSOG 3632	Sociology of Development*
2	HSOG 3652	Social Demography

\* Students who take *Sociology* as well as *Information Studies* may not take this module as an elective in *Sociology*.

#### Third Year Level

##### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

##### Curriculum Compilation

Semester	Code	Module Title
Students take the two (2) compulsory modules below:		
1	HSOG 3711	Contemporary Social Theory
2	HSOG 3732	Social Research Methods
Students pursuing <i>Sociology</i> as a major subject select a further one (1) module below:		
2	HSOG 3752	Sociology of the Environment



2	HSOG 3772	Sociology of Namibian Society
---	-----------	-------------------------------

#### Fourth Year Level

##### Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).**

##### Curriculum Compilation

Code	Module Title
Students take the two (2) <b>compulsory</b> year-modules below:	
HSOG 3800	Research Paper in Sociology
HSOS 3840	Advanced Sociology of Namibian Society
Students select a further two (2) year-modules below:	
HSOS 3860	Sociology of Gender and Sexuality
HSOY 3820	Political Sociology
HSOG 3820	Rural Sociology
HSOS 3820	Sociology of Industry and Work
HSOG 3840	Advanced Sociology of the Environment
HSOG 3860	Sociology of Comparative Development
HSOZ 3820	Sociology of Health

#### Module Descriptors

##### First Year Level

##### HSOG 3511 Foundations of Sociology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module serves as a guide to the foundations of the discipline. While introducing the student to the basic concepts, theories, fields and applications of international sociology, it then focuses on Namibian society. Sociology is shown with its different faces – its history of origins, the classical and contemporary interpretations of social action, social structure and social change. The module also reflects on the principal social institutions, such as family, state, economy, education and religion. It emphasises the analysis and the impact of social inequalities such as class, race, and gender.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

##### HSOG 3532 Basics of Sociology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This introductory module emphasises the link between the theoretical body of sociology and its methodological implementation. It acquaints the student with the basic paradigms of the discipline. At the same time, it familiarises the student with the basic knowledge and instruments of social research. With this first of four methodological modules in Sociology the new sociology curriculum intends to strengthen the student's research abilities. Research skills are increasingly demanded in the Namibian labour market, reflecting the broad developmental needs of post-independence Namibian society.

Themes covered: sociological sub-disciplines; main paradigms: functionalism, interactionism, marxism; post-structuralism; race, class, gender and ethnicity; social institutions: family, education and media. Social research: sources of knowledge; criteria for judging good research; purpose of social research, research goals; types of social research; key concepts; research ethics; instruments: measurement, sampling; sources of data; the research process; research proposal.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

##### Second Year Level

##### HSOG 3671 Social Problems: Learning to Conceptualise and Implement Research

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module utilises lecture and seminar format. It builds on the methodological training introduced into the sociology curriculum in the first year level module *HSOG 3532 Basics of Sociology*. It familiarises the student with the use of social science research methods to identify, formulate, and study social problems (class, poverty and inequality; gender inequality; crime and violence; alcohol and substance abuse; HIV/Aids and other health issues; environmental problems, etc). At lower intermediate level, the module is the second in a sequence of three modules aimed at imparting theoretical knowledge, conceptual capabilities and practical skills in social research that are needed for adequate professional preparation. Practical acquaintance with the field, however, will be reserved for a further module at upper intermediate level, in the following year of studies.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

### HSOG 3612 Classical Sociological Theory

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module will survey and analyse the main classical sociological theories and their philosophical predecessors (1750-1950) that are central to the emergence and development of the sociological tradition. Enlightenment philosophy will be examined (Rousseau, Adam Smith); also German idealism (Hegel and Kant) and British socialist thought and utilitarianism (Owen, Bentham). The influence of these on the emergence of classical sociology will be explained. Extensive analysis of the major founders of sociology such as Comte, Marx, Durkheim and Weber will be at the heart of this module, discussing themes such as religion, rise of modern society, class and social division, methods of social analysis. In addition students will study: Spencer, Morgan and Darwinian social evolution; Mauss on social order and social construction of the person; Tönnies on community; Simmel and Lukacs on industrial culture; Schutz and Husserl on the life-world; Mead's symbolic interactionism; Adorno and the Frankfurt School; Parsons and structural functionalism.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

### HSOG 3632 Sociology of Development

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Key theories, themes and case studies on social and economic development will be introduced to the student with the intention of explaining the causes of underdevelopment and, alternatively, successful development. Classical, modernisation, dependency, organisational, regulationist and post-material theories will be critically examined. Historical dimensions of development will be included in relation to: rise of industrial societies; colonial impacts; the emergence of the global economy. Themes will be: measuring development and poverty, international aid, Asian economies including China, population, urbanisation and migration, politics and development, NGO and inter-governmental assistance, sustainable development. These will be applied to Namibian contexts, including explanations and solutions of restricted development in the African continent. Group work will be undertaken.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

### HSOG 3652 Social Demography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Demography, the science of human population, deals with changes and differences in the size and structure of human populations. Demography is concerned with virtually everything that influences, or can be influenced by, population size, distribution, processes and structure. This module pays particular attention to population concepts, population dynamics (processes), theories, causes and demographic data and their usage. The emphasis of the module is on substantive rather than technical issues.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

### HSOG 3711 Contemporary Social Theory

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Students will study modern sociological theories (from approximately 1950 onward) that currently dominate the field. Micro-sociology from Garfinkel's ethnomethodology onward will be prominent: Goffman's dramaturgical method and management of the self; rational choice theory; Hall, Giddens and Foucault on self-identity; grounded theory as a basis for micro-social research. The emergence of feminist and gender perspectives since the 1970s will also be studied. In addition, the following will be included: Habermas' and Marcuse's critique of modern culture; Foucault's theory of power and the subject; Liepitz on class and regulationist theory; Giddens' structuration theory; identity theory; Bourdieu on habitus and class positions; post-modernism; globalisation sociology; post-colonial and post-material analysis.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

### HSOG 3732 Social Research Methods

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module utilises lecture and seminar format. It examines the different methodological and theoretical debates that underpin different research traditions. Topics include measurement, reliability and validity, index and scale construction, sampling, methods of data collection, data analysis. At upper intermediate level, the module is the third in a sequence of modules aimed at imparting theoretical knowledge, conceptual capabilities and practical skills in social research that are needed for adequate professional preparation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

### HSOG 3752 Sociology of the Environment

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module utilises both lecture and seminar format. It examines the relationship between society and the physical environment. It applies sociological perspectives to environmental issues. Main topical areas of the debate: Sustainable development, population and environment, climate change, environmental problems (e.g. deforestation, desertification, soil erosion, land degradation etc.) in southern Africa and environmental policies and initiatives (e.g. wildlife policies CBNRM).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

### HSOG 3772 Sociology of Namibian Society

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Modern Namibian society will be examined using a cultural sociology approach. This will distinguish the module from the fourth year level year-module *HSOS 3840 Advanced Sociology of Namibian society*. It explores how Namibia and its socio-cultural structures and processes were historically shaped: prior to colonialism; during German and South African colonialism; currently in independent Namibia. Discourse and identity

theory (Foucault, Giddens, Hall, etc.) will structure the historical and modern analysis in the following topics: ethnic and national identity past and present; colonial and capitalist work culture (with emphasis on contract labour and migration); identity imposition and the state of the San peoples; sexual cultures in Namibia and HIV/Aids; the impact of the new mass media; youth cultures; tourism and culture; poverty and deprivation; consumption, class and the new materialism in modern Namibia; religious culture and Namibian society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Fourth Year Level

##### **HSOG 3800 Research Paper in Sociology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** As required by the supervisors

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module is designed to host individual research projects. Research will be undertaken by the student independently in her/his final year, under the Department's close guidance and supervision. Successful completion requires the presentation of an extensive project report of a minimum of 15 000 words, rated as final year research paper. The supervisor(s) allocated to the student will ensure both the strictly sociological focus in the student's choice of topic, as well as substantial sociological content of the research. Methodologically, projects can be either designed as actual field surveys entailing the collection and generation of new data, or conceived as theoretical and documentary or archival research, based on the appropriation and sociological treatment of existing empirical evidence. Supervision will emphasise the epistemological importance of an adequate conceptualisation of the research topic, whether theoretical or empirical research. Thus, the research process will be introduced by the careful exploration of the literary field.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research paper)

##### **HSOS 3840 Advanced Sociology of Namibian Society**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module is presented in seminar format. It embarks on the analysis of contemporary Namibian society in its varied cultural, economic, political, historical, social, and social structural aspects. The analysis is based on the comprehensive sifting of current research, thus emphasising the research orientation of the curriculum at final year level. The module applies sociological perspectives learned in the previous module of the curriculum. Main topical areas of the debate: land issue; labour migration; labour market and unemployment; industrial relations; societal development and Vision 2030; globalisation and neo-liberalism; youth; poverty; family; gender; sexual cultures; education; media; religion; traditionalism; social structural change and post-colonial class structure; pre-colonial social formations in Namibia; colonialism, apartheid and liberation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

##### **HSOS 3860 Sociology of Gender and Sexuality**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** To detect that the social world is largely organised around the gender divide is perhaps one of the most difficult tasks in our current social and political climate. The fact that no two individuals experience the gender system in exactly the same way does not diminish its powerful impact on most individuals. Gender structures shared experiences among categories of people (race, ethnicity, social class) and also their sexual cultures. This is why gender issues have been mainstreamed into the syllabi of the first three years of the BA Sociology curriculum.

This final year module aims at an in-depth analysis of the way in which femininity and masculinity are constructed by both industrialised and developing societies. Testing sociological theories of structuralist orientation and of agency, the module will exemplify both approaches: the ways in which societies socialise individuals into gendered identities and roles, and the ways in which individuals appropriate and re-construct them.

The second main focus of the course will be to put to the test gender theories within the social and cultural distinctiveness of Namibian society.

Topics include: sociological schools in the conceptualisation of gender, i.e. origins of biological sex, origins and strands of feminism; feminist analysis of Namibian society, women's movement in Namibia; sexuality, i.e. sexual identities, sexual cultures, sexual rights, friendship and intimate relationship; reproductive health and HIV/Aids, safe motherhood, contraception, abortion; concepts of masculinity, construction of masculinities in Namibian society, masculinity and gender-based violence; gender policies and developmental organisations in Namibia, i.e. Women in Development (WID), Women and development (WAD), Gender and Development (GAD), policy approaches of state and civil society; gender and economy, i.e. poverty, empowerment, labour market and work place, gender division of labour, job and salary discrimination; gender and culture, i.e. education, media, cultural traditions and commodified culture; gender and social structure, i.e. gender stratification, gender and class; gender and politics, i.e. women and power, women in politics, the legal framework for the promotion of gender equity.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

##### **HSOY 3820 Political Sociology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Political sociology studies issues and theories of power, power distribution and matters of political legitimacy in modern societies. It examines the character of the state, the relationship between state and society and the role of the state in matters of social change and development. The course also incorporates theories of African statehood. The module specifically addresses sociological theories of power; issues of class; pluralism and elite dominance in the state and society; nationalism and nation-building; the social basis of democracy and dictatorship (including the relevance of fascism to modern politics); political culture and the causes of political stability or breakdown in state systems; rebellion and revolution; social movements; terrorism and politics; war in the modern world. Sociological and political theory will regularly be used as a tool in analysing these themes and subjects. Case-studies (both historical and modern) will be regularly used from Africa (including Namibia), Europe, the United States of America, China and elsewhere as it becomes relevant.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

##### **HSOG 3820 Rural Sociology**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module utilises both lecture and seminar format. It reviews demographic, cultural, spatial and other conceptions of rurality. It examines agriculture, wildlife, fishing, forestry and other natural resources as bases for Namibia's and southern Africa's rural economies. It

analyses inequalities in land wealth and poverty and associated patterns such as migration. It examines changes to rural areas in the age of globalisation, and their theoretical reflection in the debate of industrial sociology. Namibian labour issues will serve as evidence.

Main topical areas of the debate: rural social groups (men and women, elderly and youth), rural people as peasants, land (use, tenure, distribution and reform) land and environmental degradation, rural poverty, migration, natural resources, agriculture and development.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HSOS 3820 Sociology of Industry and Work

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module utilises both lecture and seminar format. It examines the meaning of work in society. It looks at the factory system and its effects on society. Specifically, it analyses different occupations and familiarises students with changes that occur in the world of work due to globalisation.

Main topical areas of the debate: impact of industry, varieties of occupations and professions, work and family, job satisfaction and work involvement, alienation at work, industrial relations and trade unions.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HSOG 3840 Advanced Sociology of the Environment

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module utilises both lecture and seminar format. It examines the relationship between environment and development. Specifically, it analyses poverty, wealth and environment. It directs students to investigating the social and cultural aspects of environmental problems, which include an analysis of such issues as: how political and economic institutions influence our views about the environment. The social dynamics of African environmental movement and the emerging global environmental movement is explored.

Topics: global environmental problems (i.e. acid rain, global warming, climate change, etc.), ecological movements in the third and first worlds.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HSOG 3860 Sociology of Comparative Development

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The module will examine social and economic development using an extensive number of international case-studies. Operating concepts are industrialisation, social change, types of economic and social planning, systems of state power, and rationales and discourses of development. Contemporary theories of social change and development will be discussed at the outset: modernisation and neo-modernisation theories; dependency and neo-dependency theories; organisational theory; regulationist theories; globalisation theory. In-depth historical cases will be presented: the first industrial revolutions in Europe – Britain and Germany; the first Asian modernisation – Japan; planned socio-economic development: Russia and China. Modern cases (late 20<sup>th</sup> century onward) will be: the Asian Tigers; the rise of modern India and China; South Africa in the 20<sup>th</sup> century; problems of general African development and analysis of economic and political causes. Lastly, the rise of the global integrated economy and issues of development, inequality and power will be discussed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

---

### HSOZ 3820 Sociology of Health

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module examines the social contexts of physical and mental health and illness. The module gives prominence to the debates, contrasting models and perspectives that characterise the field of sociology of health. Topics include concepts and theoretical frameworks for sociological understandings of health and illness; the individual (self), society and illness; social organisation and political economy of the health care system; the development of health professions, health professionals and the health work force; stratification, inequality and power in health care delivery organisations; health care and bureaucracy; health care and social change; comparative analyses of alternatives to the dominant paradigms of health, illness and healing; ethical issues in health care and contemporary issues in the study of health and illness.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x max. 3 hour examination paper)

## F.35 Spanish as Applied and Business Language

### Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of *Spanish as Applied and Business Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Spanish, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Spanish and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

**Subject Convenor:** Ms M Recuenco Peñalver (tel. 206 3123)

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *Spanish as Applied and Business Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Spanish, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Spanish, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Spanish at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student's registration in *Spanish as Applied and Business Language* should it become evident that the student's competence in Spanish exceeds the applicable level.

### Curriculum

#### First Year Level

##### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLSB 3511	Foundations of Spanish
2	HLSB 3532	Spanish for Beginners

#### Second Year Level

##### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two modules at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *Spanish as Applied and Business Language*.

##### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLSB 3611	Listening and Speaking Skills in Spanish
1	HLSB 3631	Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Spanish
2	HLSB 3652	Basic Interaction and Communication in Spanish

#### Third Year Level

##### Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both modules at first year level and at least two (2) of the three modules at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *Spanish as Applied and Business Language*.

##### Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) modules below:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HLSB 3711	Foundations of Business Spanish
2	HLSB 3732	Spanish for Business and Tourism

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### **HLSB 3511 Foundations of Spanish**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module represents a first exposure to Spanish as a language and as a culture. In this module students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Spanish. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Hispanic community.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLSB 3532 Spanish for Beginners**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** In this module students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Hispanic community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### **HLSB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Spanish**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See the admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a Spanish audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in Spanish.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLSB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Spanish**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Spanish. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLSB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in Spanish**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** In this module students continue to enhance their communication skills. This module focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Spanish.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

#### **HLSB 3711 Foundations of Business Spanish**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this module. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HLSB 3732 Spanish for Business and Tourism**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This module focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

## **F.36 Textiles Studies**

See F.37 Visual Arts.

## F.37 Visual Arts

### Introduction

The University of Namibia's BA degree programme, which allows students to take a Visual Arts major complementary to other humanities and social science subjects, is unique in the region. The appeal of both this option and the market related emphasis in the Visual Arts curricula is demonstrated by the increasing number of students from throughout the SADC region choosing to register for Visual Arts courses in the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.

The curricula are structured in such a way that they provide students with the opportunity to grow creatively and academically towards obtaining a qualification for future employment.

The following Visual Arts disciplines can be taken as major or minor subjects in the BA degree programme:

1. Art for Advertising
2. Ceramics Studies
3. Fashion Studies
4. Textiles Studies
5. Creative Expression
6. Visual Culture

**Subject Convenor:** Prof. HD Viljoen (tel. 206 3184 – E-mail: hviljoen@unam.na)

### Exit Objectives

Apart from the obvious benefits of personal development and the academic foundation that the visual arts curricula provide to graduates, they function within the context of the real world. The "applied" subjects – Art for Advertising, Ceramics Studies, Fashion Studies, and Textiles Studies – promote an entrepreneurial focus, training advertising practitioners, ceramic designers, fashion designers and textile designers. The more philosophy-centred subjects – Visual Culture and Creative Expression – focus on cultural domains such as gallery art, tourism, education and heritage. Graduates find employment as self-supporting artists, gallery and museum curators, community project developers, educational officers, workers in the field of cultural tourism, and teachers.

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. Note the module-specific co-requisites below.

### Curriculum

#### First Year Level

##### Curriculum Compilation

Students taking one or more Visual Arts disciplines as subjects in the BA degree programme will register for a minimum of two (2) *modules* and a maximum of four (4) *modules* from the list below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts and guided by the prerequisites of the intended discipline to be studied at subsequent year levels:

Semester	Code	Module Title	Co-requisite
1	HVPD 3511	Principles of Design	-
2	HVPD 3532	Principles of Design	HVPD 3511
1	HVLD 3511	Visual Literacy and Drawing	-
2	HVLD 3532	Visual Literacy and Drawing	HVLD 3532
1	HISM 3511	Media Theories and Practice	-

#### Second Year Level

##### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the module-specific co- and prerequisites below.

##### Curriculum Compilation

Students select a maximum of three (3) Visual Arts disciplines below as BA subjects (= maximum of two (2) major subjects and one (1) minor subject) and register for three (3) *modules* in each selected discipline according to the following rules:

Students register for the two (2) corresponding *modules* in each selected discipline:

Discipline	Semester	Code	Module Title	Co-/Prerequisite
ART FOR ADVERTISING	1	HVAA 3611	Art for Advertising	HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532
	2	HVAA 3632	Art for Advertising	Co-requisite: HVAA 3611
CERAMICS STUDIES	1	HVCS 3611	Ceramics Studies	HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532
	2	HVCS 3652	Ceramics Studies	Co-requisite: HVCS 3611

FASHION STUDIES	1	HVFS 3611	Fashion Studies	HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532
	2	HVFS 3632	Fashion Studies	<i>Co-requisite:</i> HVFS 3611
TEXTILES STUDIES	1	HVTS 3611	Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed	HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532
	2	HVTS 3632	Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration	<i>Co-requisite:</i> HVTS 3611
CREATIVE EXPRESSION	1	HVCE 3611	Creative Expression	HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532
	2	HVCE 3632	Creative Expression	<i>Co-requisite:</i> HVCE 3611
VISUAL CULTURE	1	HVVC 3611	Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa	HVLD 3532
	2	HVVC 3632	Developments in Contemporary Art	HVVC 3511/HVVC 3532
Students who have selected <i>Art for Advertising</i> as a BA subject add one (1) of the modules below:				
<b>Semester</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Module Title</b>		<b>Prerequisite</b>
1	HISA 3651	Desktop Publishing		UCLC 3409
2	HISA 3612	Web Development		UCLC 3409
Students who have selected one (1) Visual Arts discipline above as a BA subject, excluding <i>Art for Advertising</i> , add one (1) <i>year-module</i> from the list below that corresponds to the Visual Arts discipline selected:				
<b>Discipline Selected</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Module Title</b>		<b>Prerequisite</b>
CERAMICS STUDIES	HVAD 3600	Visual Articulation and Drawing		HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532
FASHION STUDIES	HVTF 3600	Textiles and Fashion Basics		HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532
TEXTILES STUDIES	HVTF 3600	Textiles and Fashion Basics		HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532
CREATIVE EXPRESSION	HVAD 3600	Visual Articulation and Drawing		HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532
VISUAL CULTURE	HVAD 3600	Visual Articulation and Drawing		HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532
Students who have selected two (2) Visual Arts disciplines above as BA subjects, excluding <i>Art for Advertising</i> , add the two (2) <i>year-modules</i> below:				
<b>Code</b>	<b>Module Title</b>			<b>Prerequisite</b>
HVAD 3600	Visual Articulation and Drawing			HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532
HVTF 3600	Textiles and Fashion Basics			HVPD 3532 / HVLD 3532

#### Notes

- The modules above require three (3) hours of studio work (practical) per week throughout the academic year.
- Due to its cost-intensive nature, a studio fee will be charged per studio subject.

### Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

- The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
- Note the module-specific co- and prerequisites below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

Students continue with the Visual Arts disciplines selected at second year level and register for the required <i>modules</i> in each selected discipline according to the following rules:				
Students register for the two (2) corresponding <i>modules</i> in each selected discipline:				
<b>Discipline</b>	<b>Semester</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Module Title</b>	<b>Co-/Prerequisite</b>
ART FOR ADVERTISING	1	HVAA 3711	Art for Advertising	HVAA 3632
	2	HVAA 3732	Art for Advertising	<i>Co-requisite:</i> HVAA 3711
CERAMICS STUDIES	1	HVCS 3711	Ceramics Studies	HVCS 3632
	2	HVCS 3752	Ceramics Studies	<i>Co-requisite:</i> HVCS 3711
FASHION STUDIES	1	HVFS 3711	Fashion Studies	HVFS 3632
	2	HVFS 3732	Fashion Studies	<i>Co-requisite:</i> HVFS 3711
TEXTILES STUDIES	1	HVTS 3711	Textiles Product Development	HVTS 3632
	2	HVTS 3732	Textiles in Interior Design	<i>Co-requisite:</i> HVTS 3711
CREATIVE EXPRESSION	1	HVCE 3711	Creative Expression	HVCE 3632
	2	HVCE 3732	Creative Expression	<i>Co-requisite:</i> HVCE 3711
VISUAL CULTURE	1	HVVC 3711	Visual Culture and Concepts	HVVC 3611 or HVVC 3632
	2	HVVC 3732	Visual Culture and Concepts	<i>Co-requisite:</i> HVVC 3711
Students pursuing one (1) of the Visual Arts disciplines above as <b>minor subject</b> register only for the two (2) <i>modules</i> indicated above. No further modules are added.				
Students pursuing <b>one (1)</b> of the Visual Arts disciplines above as a BA <b>major subject</b> , add any one (1) <i>year-module</i> from the list below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:				
Students pursuing <b>two (2)</b> of the Visual Arts disciplines above as their BA <b>major subjects</b> , add the two (2) <i>year-modules</i> below:				
<b>Code</b>	<b>Module Title</b>			<b>Prerequisite</b>
HVAD 3700	Business for Visual Arts			<i>See module descriptor.</i>
HVAD 3720	Research Methods for Visual Arts			<i>See module descriptor.</i>

#### Notes

- The modules above require three (3) hours of studio work (practical) per week throughout the academic year.
- Due to its cost-intensive nature, a studio fee will be charged per studio subject.



## Fourth Year Level

### Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) modules (448 credits) at first, second and third year level** (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Note the restriction below.

### Curriculum Compilation

Students majoring in one (1) or two (2) Visual Arts disciplines register for four (4) <i>modules</i> in each major subject discipline according to the following rules:			
Discipline	Semester	Code	Module Title
ART FOR ADVERTISING	1 & 2	HVAA 3800	Art for Advertising: Studio Research
	1 & 2	HVAA 3820	Art for Advertising: Research Paper
	1 & 2	HVAA 3840	Art for Advertising: Exhibition and Presentation
	Students add one (1) of the following two (2) <i>modules</i> , in line with the restriction* below:		
	1 & 2	HVAA 3860	Art for Advertising: Industry-related Commission
	1	HVAD 3811	Curation and Critique*
CERAMICS STUDIES	1 & 2	HVCS 3800	Ceramics Studies: Studio Research
	1 & 2	HVCS 3820	Ceramics Studies: Research Paper
	1 & 2	HVCS 3840	Ceramics Studies: Exhibition and Presentation
	Students add one (1) of the following two (2) <i>modules</i> , in line with the restriction* below:		
	1 & 2	HVCS 3860	Ceramics Studies: Industry Related Commission
	1	HVAD 3811	Curation and Critique*
FASHION STUDIES	1 & 2	HVFS 3800	Fashion Studies: Studio Research
	1 & 2	HVFS 3820	Fashion Studies: Research Paper
	1 & 2	HVFS 3840	Fashion Studies: Exhibition and Presentation
	Students add one (1) of the following two (2) <i>modules</i> , in line with the restriction* below:		
	1 & 2	HVFS 3860	Fashion Studies: Industry-related Commission
	1	HVAD 3811	Curation and Critique*
TEXTILES STUDIES	1 & 2	HVTS 3800	Textiles Studies: Studio Research
	1 & 2	HVTS 3820	Textiles Studies: Research Paper
	1 & 2	HVTS 3840	Textiles Studies: Exhibition and Presentation
	Students add one (1) of the following two (2) <i>modules</i> , in line with the restriction* below:		
	1 & 2	HVTS 3860	Textiles Studies: Industry-related Commission
	1	HVAD 3811	Curation and Critique*
CREATIVE EXPRESSION	1 & 2	HVCE 3800	Creative Expression: Studio Research
	1 & 2	HVCE 3820	Creative Expression: Research Paper
	1 & 2	HVCE 3840	Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation
	Students add one (1) of the following two (2) <i>modules</i> , in line with the restriction* below:		
	1 & 2	HVCE 3860	Creative Expression: Industry-related Commission
	1	HVAD 3811	Curation and Critique*
VISUAL CULTURE	1 & 2	HVVC 3800	Current Discourse
	1 & 2	HVVC 3820	Research Paper in Visual Culture
	1 & 2	HVVC 3840	Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia
	1	HVAD 3811	Curation and Critique*

\* Students who take two (2) Visual Arts disciplines as their two (2) BA major subjects may select *HVAD 3811 Curation and Critique* for only one (1) of the Visual Arts disciplines; for the other discipline they must register for the relevant industry-related commission module. Students who take *Visual Culture* as one of their major subjects, may not select *HVAD 3811 Curation and Critique* for any other Visual Arts discipline that they take as their second major subject.

## Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### HVPD 3511 Principles of Design

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5

**Credits:** 16

**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This is the introductory module that will provide a theoretical base and build up basic practical knowledge needed for creating the appropriate visual art forms expected. This will be done through researching of and working in three diverse art and design activities to stimulate individual creativity to provide an art and design vocabulary.

This module together with *HVPD 3532 Principles of Design* will provide background for visual art and design courses to follow from second year level onwards

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVPD 3532 Principles of Design**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** *HVPD 3511 Principles of Design*

**Content:** This module provides additional theoretical and practical knowledge needed for the creating of new and more advanced visual art and design forms. It further aims at stimulating and augmenting individual creativity and reinforcing art and design theory and conceptualisation. This will be done through working in a series of art and design activities to produce different products to those done in the prerequisite module *HVPD 3511 Principles of Design*. Furthermore this module will provide background for visual art and design modules to follow at subsequent year levels.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVLD 3511 Visual Literacy and Drawing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. There will be exploration of manifestation of ideas in visual art through aspects such as art elements, compositional principles and subject matter. This theoretical and practical foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** *HVLD 3511 Visual Literacy and Drawing*

**Content:** This module promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. The project-based exploration of visual arts concepts and skills will be supported by a focus on formats for oral and written presentations on art. This foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing and the evaluation thereof.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HISM 3511 Media Theories and Practice**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module gives students an introduction to various theories on the media, with both a local and global perspective. In addition, concepts such as media economics, globalisation of the media and the uses and effects of mass communication are covered. The module includes an historical background on the development of the media, with a focus especially on Namibian media history.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

---

**Second Year Level**

---

**HVAA 3611 Art for Advertising**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVPD 3532 Principles of Design* or *HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing*

**Content:** Introduction to typography and basic layout; historical context of type design; advertising conceptualisation. Analysis of print advertising. Rendering.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVAA 3632 Art for Advertising**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVAA 3611 Art for Advertising*

**Content:** Continuation of principles of typography, advertising layout and conceptualisation. Continuation of rendering. Corporate identity design. Analysis of print advertising. Introduction to colour foundations of print applications. Colour systems. The graphic image. Lateral thinking techniques. Written articulation of advertising and fine art.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVCS 3611 Ceramics Studies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVPD 3532 Principles of Design* or *HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing*

**Content:** Introduction to the history and theory of ceramics materials and hand-building techniques, with specific reference to the African heritage; a thematic investigation of hand-building techniques, placed in a contemporary art context, allowing for individual interpretation; an introduction to contemporary literature corresponding to module content.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVCS 3632 Ceramics Studies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVCS 3611 Ceramics Studies*

**Content:** A study of the history and theory of ceramics decoration and firing techniques with specific reference to the African heritage; a thematic exploration of conventional and resourceful decoration and firing techniques, allowing for individual preferences, placed in a contemporary art context; discussion and application of literature corresponding to module content.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVFS 3611 Fashion Studies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVPD 3532 Principles of Design or HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing*

**Content:** This module builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in *HVTF 3600 Textiles and Fashion Basics*. This module includes both practical and theoretical activities focusing on the competitive international fashion industry in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction.

*Practical:* Practical activities will cover the design and construction of a sample garment. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.

*Theory:* Theoretical work will cover the history of fashion and its development, consumer demand, fashion cycles and apparel production.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVFS 3632 Fashion Studies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVFS 3611 Fashion Studies*

**Content:** This module covers both theoretical and practical work and focuses in particular on the strong artistic and design components connected to fashion. Therefore students will cover the introduction to all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.

*Practical:* Practical activities cover the design and illustration of a wearable art garment with a fashion accessory.

*Theory:* Theoretical work covers the analysis of a renowned fashion designer/artist. Students will apply this knowledge in their own design process. Other theory components will include the study of the contemporary couture fashion and mass fashion industries, the fashion capitals and international fashion markets.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVTS 3611 Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVPD 3532 Principles of Design or HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing*

**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

*Practical:* Students learn about the hand decoration of fabrics using fabric dye and fabric paint.

*Theory:* Students learn about the history of dyed, printed and painted textile techniques in Africa and the rest of the world, with particular emphasis on Namibia. They are introduced to the concept of the textiles market, including consumer market segmentation and its relation to the Namibian context. They will also gain an understanding of running a small business in the textiles field.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVTS 3632 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVTS 3611 Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed*

**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

*Practical:* Students will learn about tapestry weaving technique, felted fabrics and applied decoration in the form of appliqué and embroidery. They will produce examples of each technique covered in the module and a final piece that reflects their own researches.

*Theory:* Theory will include aspects of the history of the different techniques, particularly in Africa. Students will look at the ways in which hand crafted textiles are produced and marketed nowadays. Particular focus is placed on the Namibian carpet industry and the use of embroidery and appliqué to produce home textiles in Namibia. The history of constructed textiles is a massive subject, as is that of sewn decoration. It is not possible to cover more than a small part of this history in one module. The topics covered in this module should however prove interesting and stimulating and encourage further investigation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVCE 3611 Creative Expression**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVPD 3532 Principles of Design or HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing*

**Content:** This module is an introduction to the theory and history of creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context, with an emphasis on the basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media art forms. Students will be expected to explore a variety of basic processes and techniques.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVCE 3632 Creative Expression**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVCE 3611 Creative Expression*

**Content:** This module is a thematic introduction to creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context, with a further emphasis on basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media processes and techniques, other than those done in *HVCE 3611 Creative Expression*.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVVC 3611 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVLD 3532 Visual Literacy and Drawing*

**Content:** The study of literature on the Namibian heritage of visual culture such as rock art and customary art will be complemented by field excursions. The second component analyses local examples of the role of visual culture in the formation and affirmation of identity in Namibia. Cross-reference will be made to selected manifestations in southern Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HVVC 3632 Developments in Contemporary Art**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVVC 3611 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa*

**Content:** This study of developments in contemporary art will focus on twentieth century Western Art. Consideration of trends such as abstraction and exploration of the figurative will involve a theoretical foundation, followed by exploration of particular approaches through discursive essays and

the production of art works in a range of media.

**Assessment:**Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

### **HISA 3651 Desktop Publishing**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages, such as Page Maker or InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters, including the following typology, graphics design and images, etc. according to clients' needs.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HISA 3612 Web Development**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: the Internet and its features related to web development, use of various sources of the Internet, adhering to Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, wikis, blogs, podcasts, VOIP solutions, etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHTML 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity, etc.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HVAD 3600 Visual Articulation and Drawing**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVPD 3532 *Principles of Design* or HVL D 3532 *Visual Literacy and Drawing*

**Content:** Thematic exploration of central developments in Namibian gallery art will be achieved through critique of publications on art in Namibia, which will be supported by visits to art galleries and artists' studios. This will be further consolidated through focus on both oral and written articulation on the examples of visual culture studied, as well as applied exploration and interpretation of these manifestations through the medium of drawing.

**Assessment:**Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

### **HVTF 3600 Textiles and Fashion Basics**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVPD 3532 *Principles of Design* or HVL D 3532 *Visual Literacy and Drawing*

**Content:** The Textiles and Fashion Basics module is designed to provide a foundation for modules in Fashion and Textiles. By the end of the module all students should be working with the same basic knowledge. The module focuses on knowledge and skills that are essential for both Fashion and Textiles students.

*Textiles:* The textiles component of the module concentrates on essential understanding of the production and characteristics of textiles. The module, which is predominantly theoretical, covers the ways in which different fibres are produced and how they are identified, fabric production, fabric dyeing and finishing.

*Fashion:* The fashion component of this module concentrates on essential practical and theoretical understanding of sewing techniques for fashion. In the course of the module students will produce a collection of samples presented in an A4 file which includes all the work produced during the module.

**Assessment:**Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

### **Third Year Level**

#### **HVAA 3711 Art for Advertising**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVAA 3632 *Art for Advertising*

**Content:** Advertising layout and conceptualisation. Mechanics of the camera and basics of advertising photography. Conceptualisation and execution of a print advertisement from a client brief. Masthead and cover design of an illustrated magazine.

**Assessment:**Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

#### **HVAA 3732 Art for Advertising**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** HVAA 3711 *Art for Advertising*

**Content:** In this module students learn to conceptualise and execute an advertising campaign for a product or service. Furthermore, students write advertising headlines and copy. Market related analysis as a reference for advertising conceptualisation is also addressed. This module also presents students with an introduction to printing technologies and methods.

**Assessment:**Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

#### **HVCS 3711 Ceramics Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVCS 3632 *Ceramics Studies*

**Content:** Placed in a contemporary art historical context, this module will explore creative strategies in ceramics practices and theory, allowing for an emphasis on the student's aptitude for resourceful expression in hand-building and moulding techniques; discussion and interpretation of literature corresponding to module content.

**Assessment:**Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

#### **HVCS 3732 Ceramics Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** HVCS 3711 *Ceramics Studies*

**Content:** Placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context, this module will explore advanced creative strategies interpreted in terms of ceramic materials and techniques, allowing for an emphasis on the student's aptitude for innovative expression in hand-building, decoration and firing methods; interpretation of literature corresponding to module content.

**Assessment:**Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

### HVFS 3711 Fashion Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVFS 3632 Fashion Studies

**Content:** This module builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous module. This module covers both practical and theoretical aspects of design and soft tailoring components and students will cover all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration, pattern- and garment construction. All these areas are developed within a collective design concept.

*Practical:* Practical activities cover the design and illustration of a soft tailoring garment with a fashion accessory.

*Theory:* Theoretical work covers the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various histories of costume eras, which will result in the design of costumes for a stage play setting. Other areas of theory cover fashion product costing and the implementation of the Designer Work Sheet.

**Assessment:**Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

### HVFS 3732 Fashion Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** HVFS 3711 Fashion Studies

**Content:** This module builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous module. This module covers both theoretical and practical work with a focus on design and evening wear components in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction. All these areas are developed within a collective design concept.

*Practical:* Practical activities cover the design and illustration of evening wear with a fashion accessory.

*Theory:* Theoretical work covers marketing aspects for fashion design as well as the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various eras in the history of costume. Based on this knowledge, students will design costumes for a film play setting. Other areas of theory that are covered include fashion product costing and marketing.

**Assessment:**Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

### HVTS 3711 Textile Product Development

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVTS 3632 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration

**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

*Practical:* Students will conduct a visual research exercise in which they will document aspects of the visual culture of Namibia that they consider appropriate for the development of a textile product. They will document their research in the form of a storyboard presentation, either in two-dimensional or in digital format. They will develop a key textile product and two related products from their research that can be marketed as a product family.

*Theoretical:* A review will be made of current trends in interior design globally, in the region and in Namibia, and the opportunities that are offered by these trends to Namibian producers. The concept of the *product family* as a marketing tool will be discussed. Theory will also focus on the state of the textiles industry in Southern Africa. Looking at patterns of production and consumption of textiles in the region and discuss historical and contemporary influences. A comparison will be made between the situation in Southern Africa and that elsewhere on the continent. Students will review the influence of international trade policies and agreements and other macro-economic factors on the regional textiles industry.

**Assessment:**Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

### HVTS 3732 Textiles in Interior Design

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** HVTS 3711 Textile Product Development

**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

*Practical:* Students will build on the knowledge and skills gained in their previous textiles modules to design and produce a group of at least three textile products for use in a specific room in a guest house or private home in Windhoek. They will work within a budget and prepare a detailed costing for their designs. They will produce a mood board, floor plans and wall plans for the interior and specifications for the manufactured textile products. Their final presentation will visually clearly explain their intentions.

*Theory:* In the theory part of this module, students will review the décor in at least two guest houses or small hotels in Windhoek with regard to their chosen clientele. They will discuss interior design and interior decoration and the way that designers plan their interior décor schemes. They will conduct an interview with a local interior designer to review the design opportunities that exist in Namibia. They will also visit local suppliers. Students will also design and conduct a survey that examines an aspect of interior design that they identify in the course of the module. They will also examine how one would go about setting up in business as an interior decorator in Namibia.

**Assessment:**Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

### HVCE 3711 Creative Expression

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVCE 3632 Creative Expression

**Content:** Placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context, this module will explore basic creative strategies, allowing for an emphasis on the student's individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of his/her choice.

**Assessment:**Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

### HVCE 3732 Creative Expression

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** HVCE 3711 Creative Expression

**Content:** Placed in a contemporary art theoretical context, this module will explore more advanced creative strategies, allowing for an emphasis on the student's individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of his/her choice.

**Assessment:**Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

### HVVC 3711 Visual Culture and Concepts

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVVC 3611 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa or HVCC 3632 Developments in Contemporary Art

**Content:** This module consists of two components, the first being a critical overview of literature on central developments in post-modernism such as pop art, minimalism and conceptual art. The second component analyses selected trends in visual culture in post-colonial Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **HVVC 3732 Visual Culture and Concepts**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Co-requisite:** HVVC 3711 Visual Culture and Concepts

**Content:** This module consists of two components; the first is a critical overview of literature on recent developments in post-modernism such as installation art, performance art, and video art and computer art. The second component focuses on discourse pertaining to the increasing assertion within the mainstream art scene of hitherto marginalized artists such as women and persons of non-western origin.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **HVAD 3700 Business for Visual Arts (year-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Pass in three modules at second year level in a major or a minor subject in Visual Arts

**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

*Practical:* Students will start up and run a small business related to their Visual Arts studies under the Junior Achievement Namibia programme. This will involve selecting a business activity, raising funds by selling shares, electing officials and running and administering the business. The business will be closed and liquidated at the end of the semester.

*Theoretical:* Students will write a business plan for a small business connected with their experience in Visual Arts. Each student will write his/her own individual business plan. This will involve making decisions about the type of business, target market, financial planning and operation of the business.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **HVAD 3720 Research Methods for Visual Arts (year-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Pass in three modules at second year level in a major or a minor subject in Visual Arts

**Content:** This module builds on the students' research understanding and seeks to consolidate and further develop both practical and theoretical research skills to enable them to develop a research proposal for their intended activities at fourth year level.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

### **Fourth Year Level**

#### **HVAA 3800 Art for Advertising: Studio Research (year-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module focuses on the student's individual development as a creative designer. Based on an historical and contemporary theoretical foundation, students channel their work towards particular products or services which interest them using a palette of media and advertising applications to address an identifiable market or markets. The choice of studio research area will be decided with the assistance from the art for advertising lecturer and will build on the student's strengths and interests developed in preceding modules.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

#### **HVAA 3820 Art for Advertising: Research Paper (year-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Students will, throughout their final year, work on a research paper related to their studio work. This paper may take a market-related view or focus more on the student's personal expression of ideas depending on the choice of research activity. The research paper will conform to the format expected by the department. Students will base their research on their readings in the library and from other sources, such as the internet, and will develop their ideas in tutorials. Work will be submitted for review in a logical sequence, developing the thematic material from research in the literature, through surveys (if a brand or product idea is to be tested) to an outline, progressive drafts and a final draft, which will include an analysis of relevant surveys or polls. The student, on completion of the research paper, will present three bound copies to the department for evaluation. Presentation of the research paper will include relevant illustrations and diagrams.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

#### **HVAA 3840 Art for Advertising: Exhibition and Presentation (year-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Students will present their work to their peers and the staff of the Department of Visual and Performing Arts at monthly intervals throughout the year. At these presentations they will be required to demonstrate the progress of their research and the development of their ideas. A final public presentation will be held at a personally prepared, framed exhibition of final work with a selection of developmental studio work presented in a supplementary portfolio, held at a prearranged venue at the end of the year.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

#### **HVAA 3860 Art for Advertising: Industry-related Commission (year-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module focuses on the application of the students' knowledge and skills in the world outside the university. Students are exposed to real life situations in order to broaden their horizons and give them valuable experience. With the assistance of the Art for Advertising lecturer students will seek placement as an intern at a local advertising agency, printing house or marketing department of a local company. The students will keep a written record of the experience.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

---

**HVCS 3800 Ceramics Studies: Studio Research (year-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module will emphasise the student's capacity to consistently produce applied ceramic work of a high quality. Studio research will culminate in a body of work relating to a selected theme and will display advanced creative and technical approaches, with an emphasis on the student's individual aptitude for creative visual expression. The study will be placed in a contemporary art theoretical context, interrelated to the module *HVCS 3820 Ceramics Studies: Research Paper*. The module is contextualised by a thorough literature review.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVCS 3820 Ceramics Studies: Research Paper (year-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module will emphasise the student's capacity to critically analyse and discuss his/her own ceramic work in a contemporary art theoretical context. It is expected that the research paper be contextualised by a thorough literature review. In this research activity the student's creative research is balanced with the work of leading contemporary exponents. In terms of theme and context this paper will correlate to the research performed in *HVCS 3800 Ceramics Studies: Studio Research*. It will further focus on the student's ability to follow established academic research procedure.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVCS 3840 Ceramics Studies: Exhibition and Presentation (year-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module will emphasise the student's capacity to present the studio work done in *HVCS 3800 Ceramics Studies: Studio Research* to a critical audience in a professional situation. The importance of an ability to formulate convincing arguments for creative choices will be an important criterion. Presentation capacity will be developed and assessed continuously through regular dialogue with peers, lecturers and mentors from the cultural industry. It is expected that the presentation be contextualised by a corresponding literature study.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVCS 3860 Ceramics Studies: Industry-related Commission (year-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module consolidates the knowledge that the student has attained in the module *HVAD 3700 Business for Visual Arts* and the preceding modules in Ceramics Studies. Apart from developing students' skills to market their ceramic artwork successfully, it is designed to contribute in preparing students for the challenges and demands of the competitive arts industry. With the assistance of lecturers and mentors from the arts industry, the student will develop a marketable ceramic project in consultation with a prospective client. It is expected that the project be contextualised by a corresponding literature study.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVFS 3800 Fashion Studies: Studio Research (year-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module builds on the practical and theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in all the previous fashion modules.

*Practical:* In this module the students have to apply advanced principles that will demonstrate their comprehensive and systematic expertise, insight and technical capabilities in the fashion field. Therefore, students will cover all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern and garment construction. All these areas have to be designed within a collective design concept.

*Theory:* This module focuses in particular on the students' ability to select and apply design methodology and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualise fashion.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVFS 3820 Fashion Studies: Research Paper (year-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module builds on the theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous fashion modules and on the Research Methods for Visual Arts module.

*Theory:* This module focuses in particular on the students' ability to select and apply design methodology and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualise fashion. The student will write a research proposal and paper for Fashion by applying suitable advanced research methods that demonstrate his/her understanding of and insight in research-related topics in the fashion field.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVFS 3840 Fashion Studies: Exhibition and Presentation (year-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module focuses in particular on a students' ability to apply a personal design topic and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualise fashion. The final exhibition/presentation will form the integral part of this module.

*Practical:* Students have to demonstrate advanced presentation and articulation skills throughout the module presentations. Students have to choreograph and style a fashion show that includes all their practical work.

*Theory:* Students have to curate an exhibition that includes all their practical work. The students will present and defend their papers and findings to examiners during the exhibition/presentation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVFS 3860 Fashion Studies: Industry-related Commission** (year-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module builds on the practical and theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in all the previous Fashion Studies modules and *HVAD 3700 Business for Visual Arts*. Apart from developing the students' skills to market their fashion products successfully, it is designed to contribute in preparing students for the challenges and demands of the competitive arts and design industry.

*Practical:* With the assistance of lecturers and mentors in the fashion field, students will develop marketable fashion products in consultation with a prospective client.

*Theory:* The students will critically analyse and document the project process in both visual and written format.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVTS 3800 Textiles Studies: Studio Research** (year-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module focuses on the student's individual development as a creative artist. In textiles students may channel their work towards a particular market need or towards a particular client, or may focus on personal expression through the medium of textiles. The choice of studio research area will be decided with the assistance of the textiles lecturer and other lecturers in the Department and will build on the student's strengths and interests developed in the preceding modules. The studio work will be based on the student's research of an aspect of the textiles field that incorporates a review of historical and/or contemporary design contexts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVTS 3820 Textiles Studies: Research Paper** (year-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Students will, throughout their final year, work on a research paper related to their studio work. This paper may take a market-related view or focus more on the student's personal expression of ideas depending on the choice of research activity. The research paper will conform to the Department's expected format and will be between 15,000 and 25,000 words in length. Students will base their research on their readings in the library and from other sources such as the Internet, and will develop their ideas in tutorials. Work will be regularly handed in for review and the student, on completion of the research paper, will present three bound copies to the Department of Visual and Performing Arts for evaluation. Presentation of the research paper will include relevant illustrations and diagrams.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVTS 3840 Textiles Studies: Exhibition and Presentation** (year-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Students will present their work to an audience of their peers and the staff of the Department of Visual and Performing Arts at monthly intervals throughout the year. At these presentations they will be required to demonstrate the progress of their research and the development of their ideas as the year progresses. The final public presentations will be held at the Department of Visual and Performing Arts' end of year exhibition and their own individual exhibitions. Textiles students may also participate in the end of year fashion show. The presentations will be built on a sound theoretical understanding of curatorial principles established in the module *HVAD 3811 Curation and Critique*.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVTS 3860 Textiles Studies: Industry-related Commission** (year-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module focuses on the application of the student's knowledge and skills in the world outside the university, in order to broaden the student's experience and expose the student to real life situations. With the assistance of the lecturers in the Department of Visual and Performing Arts, students will work with mentors in the fields of textile production, product development, community development, interior design or similar fields. The student will keep a record of the experience, documenting it both visually and in writing. The end result of the student's experience may involve anything from the design and manufacture of a specific product to the conducting of a development workshop.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVCE 3800 Creative Expression: Studio Research** (year-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module will challenge the student's capacity to consistently produce theme-based visual artwork of a high quality. Studio research will culminate in a body of work to be presented as an exhibition (*HVCE 3840 Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation*). It is expected of the student that this body of work will display advanced creative approaches, with an emphasis on the student's individual aptitude for creative visual expression. The study will be placed in a contemporary theoretical art context, related to the module *HVCE 3820 Creative Expression: Research Paper*.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVCE 3820 Creative Expression: Research Paper** (year-module)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module will emphasise the student's capacity to critically analyse and discuss his or her own studio work in a contemporary and theoretical art context. In this research activity the student's creative work is balanced with the work of leading contemporary exponents. In terms of theme and context this paper will correlate to the research performed in *HVCE 3800 Creative Expression: Studio Research*. It will further focus on the student's ability to follow established academic research procedure.



**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVCE 3840 Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation** (year-module)

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module emphasises the student's capacity to present his/her studio work created in the module *HVCE 3800 Creative Expression: Studio Research* to a critical audience in a professional situation. The ability to formulate convincing arguments for creative choices will be an important criterion. Presentation abilities will be developed throughout and assessed continuously through regular dialogue with peers and lecturers, reflecting a thorough corresponding literature study.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVCE 3860 Creative Expression: Industry-related Commission** (year-module)

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module consolidates the knowledge that the student has attained in the module *HVAD 3700 Business for Visual Arts* and the preceding modules in Creative Expression. Apart from developing students' skills to market their creative artwork successfully, it is designed to contribute in preparing students for the challenges and demands of the competitive arts industry, yet reflecting a thorough corresponding literature study. With the assistance of lecturers and mentors from the arts industry, the student will develop a marketable creative project in consultation with a prospective client.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

---

**HVVC 3800 Current Discourse** (year-module)

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This module acquaints students with some of the main principles, theories and approaches of current discourse in the field of visual culture as a foundation for critique of selected readings. Students will also be expected to identify areas for further self-directed specialised research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HVVC 3820 Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia** (year-module)

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This analysis of the impact of tourism on visual culture in Namibia aims at developing coherent and critical understanding of some of the main principles and approaches of discourse on visual culture in the realm of tourism. Students will engage in critique of selected readings on areas of tourism such as the media, cultural tours and visual arts projects.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HVVC 3840 Research Paper in Visual Culture** (year-module)

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Comprehensive and systematic analysis and independent evaluation of data demonstrating coherent and critical understanding of the domain of research will result in an original research paper of between 15 000 and 20 000 words. The findings will also be presented in the form of an oral or an exhibition.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus presentation)

---

**HVAD 3811 Curation and Critique**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The theoretical component of this modules will engage in critique of recent discourse on art museums and art exhibitions with cross reference to the approaches adopted by local art museums, art galleries and art centres. This will be supplemented by critical reviews of local exhibitions. The practical component will involve student co-ordination of the promotion and curation of an exhibition as a public outreach project.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

## G. POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

---

### G.1 Introduction

---

The Faculty may award the following postgraduate qualifications:

- Master of Arts
- Master of Arts in Clinical/Counselling Psychology
- Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology
- Master of Arts in Performing Arts
- Doctor of Philosophy

### G.2 Master of Arts MA

(13MAAR)

---

#### G.2.1 Aims and Objectives

The aim of the programme is to empower students with the competencies to design and execute research projects, and produce postgraduate students equipped with the knowledge, skills and motivation to conduct research and publish their research findings.

The Faculty may award the degree Master of Arts (MA) in the following disciplines, subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies (cf. **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**):

- African Languages
- Afrikaans Studies
- French Studies
- Geography and Environmental Studies
- German Studies
- History
- Information Studies
- Library Science and Records Management
- Media Studies
- Performing Arts
- Philosophy
- Portuguese Studies
- Psychology
- Religion
- Social Work\*
- Sociology
- Visual Arts

\* See G.2.2.2.

**Programme Co-ordinator:** Cf. relevant head of department

#### G.2.2 Admission

##### G.2.2.1

Refer to **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

##### G.2.2.2

Prospective candidates must be in possession of a relevant Bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8 with at least a C grade average (i.e. 60%), or a good postgraduate diploma from a recognised institution.

##### G.2.2.3

Subject to the relevant regulations for admission to postgraduate studies, a candidate should have completed at least two years of field experience in social work to qualify for admission to the MA programme in Social Work.

##### G.2.2.4

Candidates who intend to pursue MA degree studies should approach the head of the department in which they intend to undertake their studies before 31 October of the year preceding intended registration.

##### G.2.2.5

Prospective candidates will be required to write a one page submission to articulate the goals of their undertaking MA studies, and the Faculty reserves the right to interview applicants.

##### G.2.2.6

Submission of an application for admission to the MA programme does not ensure admission to the programme.

#### G.2.3 Duration of Study

##### G.2.3.1

The MA degree cannot be completed in less than two (2) years of study.

##### G.2.3.2

Candidates will have the option of conducting their MA studies on a **full-time** or **part-time** basis. Full time candidates should complete their studies within three (3) calendar years. Part-time candidates will be allowed up to five (5) years to complete their studies. An extension of the registration period of up to six (6) months beyond the stipulated deadlines may be granted by relevant committees if valid reasons are advanced.

## G.2.4 Curriculum

The MA programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

### G.2.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

Students register for following modules in the first year of registration:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	HFHS 5911	The Research Process
	HFHS 5931	Quantitative Research Design
	HFHS 5951	Qualitative Research Design
2	HFHS 5972	Seminars and Presentations
	HFHS 5992	Writing Proposals, Reports and Publishing

### G.2.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

#### Admission Requirement

To be admitted to Part 2 of the programme, a student must have passed all modules in Part 1 (the coursework part).

#### Curriculum

Students register for following module in the second year of registration:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1 & 2	HFHT 5910	Thesis

Candidates must submit a thesis (of approximately 25 000 – 50 000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies (cf. 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

## G.2.5 Module Descriptors

### Part 1: Coursework

#### HFHS 5911 The Research Process

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** The purpose of this module is to provide students with theoretical and conceptual knowledge and skills to implement the different parts of the research process for both quantitative and qualitative research designs.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HFHS 5931 Quantitative Research Design

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** This module deals with issues of design, measurement and sampling. Quantitative research design is concerned with measurement issues. Quantitative researchers treat measurement as a distinct step in the research process that occurs prior to data collection, and they will develop special terminology and techniques for it. Students will adopt a deductive approach, and begin with a concept, then create empirical measures that precisely capture it in the form that can be expressed numerically. Students will acquire knowledge on non-probability and probability sampling. Students will be introduced to experimental research and survey research. Furthermore, students will learn how to deal with data and the analysis of quantitative data. Students will also learn how to present data and write a research report.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HFHS 5951 Qualitative Research Design

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** This module equips students to use theory to generate research problems under the qualitative research paradigm. Students will develop ways to capture data using various qualitative research methods. Students will be introduced to inter alia the ethnographic tradition, text analysis, interview techniques and discourse analysis. Students will learn about field research and historical-comparative research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HFHS 5992 Writing Proposals, Reports and Publishing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** The purpose of this module is to provide students with a strong background in writing research proposals, research reports, academic articles for publishing in journals and conference papers. The module will examine different types of proposals and how to write them, research report writing, and the process of preparing articles for journal publishing and papers for conference presentation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HFHS 5972 Seminars and Presentations**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** The module will enable researchers to prepare, improve and present seminar papers and conference papers and write journal articles. The main purpose of this module is to enable researchers to develop analytical, evaluation and presentation skills and conference paper/article writing skills. Through the seminar forums, students will be able to contribute knowledge and debate at an advanced level in their area of specialisation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **Part 2: Thesis**

#### **HFHT 5910 Thesis**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9      **Credits:** 120      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Pass all modules in Part 1 (coursework)

**Content:** Candidates will conduct independent research and write a thesis (of approximately 25 000 – 50 000 words) on a topic in their area of specialisation, selected in consultation with the relevant department/supervisor, and subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies. The research process will be guided by an approved team of supervisors. Candidates will show proof of comprehensive, systematic and in-depth mastery of a field of knowledge in their discipline. This part of the programme will enable candidates to develop research, analytical and creative skills for their area of specialisation. Candidates will display skills that will enable them to contribute knowledge and debate at an advanced level in their field of specialisation.

**Assessment:** Thesis 100%

**G.3.1 Aims and Objectives**

The aim of the MA (Clinical/Counselling Psychology) programme is to provide a comprehensive education in psychological knowledge and skills. Special emphasis is to be given to a general, basic psychological foundation, which will enable students to deal with the demands of the area of specialisation.

**Programme Convenor:** Rev. G Gurirab

**G.3.2 Admission**

**G.3.2.1**

To qualify for admission to the MA (Clinical/Counselling Psychology) programme, a student must be in possession of any one of the following qualifications:

- an Honours degree in Psychology or Industrial Psychology
- a four-year Bachelor's degree with Psychology or Industrial Psychology as a single major, for which at least a C-grade average (i.e. 60% or higher) has been attained
- a recognised qualification equivalent to the above

**G.3.2.2**

Refer to **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

**G.3.3 Duration of Study**

The minimum period of registration in the MA (Clinical/Counselling Psychology) programme is two (2) years full-time.

**G.3.4 Curriculum**

The MA (Clinical/Counselling Psychology) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

**G.3.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)**

Students take the following modules in the first year of registration:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	PSG 5111	Philosophy of Psychology
	PSG 5131	Research Methodology and Methods
	PSI 5111	Organisational and Social Psychology
	PSG 5151	Group Processes and Dynamics
	PSI 5131	Interviewing and Counselling Skills
2	PSI 5152	Psychological Assessment
	PSG 5172	Psychopathology
	PSG 5192	Therapeutic Techniques

**G.3.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)**

Candidates must submit a thesis (of approximately 25 000 – 50 000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies (cf. **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**).

**G.3.5 Syllabi**

**PSG 5111 Philosophy of Psychology**

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)*

The module will focus on the politics of internalisation, which is central to the project of psychology. The module aims at articulating the person's enfoldedness in the social, the internalisation of the social and the connection between the subject and the world. As part of this a number of concepts like *will, intention, responsibility, hope, internally/inwardness* will feature prominently. These concepts will be elaborated, unraveled and articulated by drawing on a number of theoretical traditions that have made an impact on psychology, including existentialism, psycho-analysis, behaviourism, Marxism/socialism and humanistic psychology. How these issues have been rethought in the wake of postmodernism will be analysed. These seemingly "abstract" themes will be considered in relation to practical situations that students are likely to face in their work.

**PSG 5131 Research Methodology and Methods**

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)*

This module will enable students to conceive and to design a research project. Conceptions of social enquiry, e.g. positivism, will be discussed. Against this background, the module will focus on different techniques of data generation, such as interviews, questionnaires, observation and the use of scales and tests. Concerning the evaluation of data, one section will focus on multivariate procedures. In the application of the above, the students will be expected to utilise advanced computer programs for statistical evaluation (e.g. SPSS). In a second session the focus will be on text analysis where *text* will include, among other things, written material and material gleaned from observation. Procedures such as discourse analysis and content analysis will be illustrated. Issues pertaining to validity and reliability will be addressed extensively.

**PSI 5111 Organisational and Social Psychology**

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)*

The emphasis in this module will be on the social functioning of the person within organisational environments. One part of the module will focus on the self in the world, and issues that may be relevant are gender, power, racism, ethnicity, interpersonal relationships, reconciliation, ideology and alienation. Another part of the module will deal intensively with processes of group dynamics, communication, organisational socialisation, organisation commitment and the "psychological contract" between the organisation and its members. Leadership and managerial theories will be addressed, as well as concepts like employee involvement. A further part of the module will deal with organisational theories, organisation development, international organisation development and the future of organisation.

**PSG 5151 Group Processes and Dynamics**

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)*

Students will become familiar with group processes and interactive behaviour, and will learn to utilise these for training and counselling purposes in the clinical and industrial field. The students will become acquainted with the dynamics of group formation, types of group, in-group behaviour as well as inter-group politics. Group values, norms, goals, and inter-and-intra-role conflicts will be addressed.

**PSI 5131 Interviewing and Counselling Skills**

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)*

Here the emphasis will be on the development of an integrated framework for interviewing and counselling. Students will learn the skills required to build rapport, which is essential for effective interviewing and counselling. They will become sensitised to the processes, which go on between people, the way in which people subtly and often unconsciously influence one another, and the effects that they have on one another. Thus, considerable emphasis will be placed on becoming self-reflexive. Students will become familiar with a range of specific interview processes in the work setting. Students will have the opportunity to grapple with the particular challenges faced in cross-cultural interviewing and counselling.

**PSI 5152 Psychological Assessment**

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)*

An integrated approach to psychological evaluation will be adopted, including interviews and psychological testing. Psychological assessment across cultures will be addressed. Social and ethical considerations in testing will be dealt with. The students will develop observation, analytic and testing skills. Against this background students will become familiar with the parameters in terms of which the usefulness and appropriateness of psychological tests in different settings may be evaluated, to enable them to effectively select psychological tests for use. This will require that psychometric theory and method, including the reliability and validity of tests, standardising tests and test construction be dealt with. The use of interpretation of a wide range of tests, including tests of cognitive processes and abilities, and 'personality' tests which are used in the clinical/counselling, as well as industrial fields will be dealt with. Furthermore, students will gain extensive experience in report writing – the analysis and synthesis of data gathered during the evaluation procedure, and the making of recommendations.

**PSG 5172 Psychopathology**

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)*

In this module students will be introduced to the complexity of psychopathology/mental disturbances. To this end a number of disorders will be discussed in depth. These will include adjustment, anxiety, personality and mood disorders, amongst others. Different models and perspectives in terms of which these disorders may be understood will be elucidated and unravelled. For example, a specific disorder such as schizophrenia could be discussed in terms of the medical model, the labelling approach as well as from the ecosystemic approach. Against this background the differences between diagnosing as a purely clinical procedure, and diagnostic understanding which serves to contextualise disorders as well as the process by which these disorders are diagnosed in a social, economic, historical and political context will be elucidated. Issues that are raised by the 'diagnosis' or assessment of psychopathology cross-culturally will be addressed.

**PSG 5192 Therapeutic Techniques**

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)*

While students will become aware of the existence of different psychotherapeutic approaches, they will develop expertise within a particular approach. This will include a thorough interrogation of the theoretical aspects of the approach as well as intensive training in the skills that form an integral part thereof. Some examples of approaches, which may be focused on, include the client-centred, psychodynamic, ecosystemic family therapy. Students will learn to apply these therapeutic skills in working with different disorders, and in a diversity of settings.

**G.4.1 Aims and Objectives**

The aim of the MA (Industrial Psychology) programme is to provide a comprehensive education in psychological knowledge and skills. Special emphasis is to be given to a general, basic psychological foundation, which will enable students to deal with the demands of the area of specialisation.

**Programme Convenor:** Rev. G Gurirab

**G.4.2 Admission**

**G.4.2.1**

To qualify for admission to the MA (Industrial Psychology) programme, a student must be in possession of any one of the following qualifications:

- an Honours degree in Psychology or Industrial Psychology
- a four-year Bachelor's degree with Psychology or Industrial Psychology as a single major, for which at least a C-grade average (i.e. 60% or higher) has been attained
- a recognised qualification equivalent to the above

**G.4.2.2**

Refer to **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

**G.4.3 Duration of Study**

The minimum period of registration in the MA (Industrial Psychology) programme is two (2) years full-time.

**G.4.4 Curriculum**

The MA (Industrial Psychology) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

**G.4.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)**

Students take the following modules in the first year of registration:

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	PSG 5111	Philosophy of Psychology
	PSG 5131	Research Methodology and Methods
	PSI 5111	Organisational and Social Psychology
	PSG 5151	Group Processes and Dynamics
	PSI 5131	Interviewing and Counselling Skills
2	PSI 5152	Psychological Assessment
	PSI 5172	Psychology of Work and Labour Relations
	PSI 5192	Personnel Psychology and Human Resource Development

**G.4.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)**

Candidates must submit a thesis (of approximately 25 000 – 50 000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies (cf. **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**).

**G.4.5 Syllabi**

Refer to H.3.5 for the syllabi of the following modules:

- PSG 5111 Philosophy of Psychology*
- PSG 5131 Research Methodology and Methods*
- PSI 5111 Organisational and Social Psychology*
- PSG 5151 Group Processes and Dynamics*
- PSI 5131 Interviewing and Counselling Skills*
- PSI 5152 Psychological Assessment*

**PSI 5172 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations**

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)*

The students will deal intensively with the psychological meaning of work and the effects of work, especially concerning stress experience and impairments of physiological and mental health. Further themes will include work motivation, job attitudes and job satisfaction. The work environment and ergonomics will also be contained in the module. The relation of work and time, in the sense of time experience, dealing with time and developments of new work-time models will constitute another point of discussion. Students have to become aware of processes and developments, which can be expected in the future of work as well as changes in the work ethic. Another part of this module will deal intensively with 'worklessness' and its psychological effect e.g. on those human beings who are affected by retrenchment, unemployment and retirement.

Against this background, the importance of psychology in industrial and labour relations have to be discussed. The students will deal with parties involved in labour relations and the procedures that form part of labour relations, e.g. negotiation and bargaining. Furthermore, the students will become familiar with concepts of industrial democracy and worker participation, as well as with specifics of the Labour Act.

**PSI 5192 Personnel Psychology and Human Resource Development**

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)*

In this module the students will intensively deal with psychological aspects of personnel management, job analysis, job description, recruitment and employee selection as well as of affirmative action. The students will become familiar with methods and techniques which are used in these fields, and they will deal with these in a critical way. Against this background, students will learn the skills required in the application and evaluation of "assessment centres". Another focus of this module will be on human resource development as well as on career development. Personal, interpersonal and a-personal aspects of human resource development within organisational environments will be interrogated. Against the background of needs and assessment of human resource development, training and qualification of subordinates and persons in leadership and managerial positions will constitute a significant part of this module. The students will become familiar with skills and techniques of industrial training and development. Human resource development will be discussed as part of organisation development.



**G.5.1 Aims and Objectives**

The MA (Performing Arts) programme offers various options to obtain a postgraduate qualification in the performing arts. A variety of options, related to performance, teaching, culture and research is offered and are dependent on the choice of the student after consultation with the Department. This programme is recommended and appropriate for all performing arts practitioners.

**Programme Co-ordinator:** Ms LDE Oliver-Sampson (tel. 206 3925)

**G.5.2 Admission**

**G.5.2.1**

Refer to **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

**G.5.2.2**

To qualify for admission to the MA (Performing Arts) programme, a candidate must normally be in possession of the any of the following qualifications with a final mark in the major(s) of that qualification which complies with the University's regulations regarding admission to postgraduate studies:

- a recognised four-year Bachelor's degree
- a recognised Honours degree
- a recognised postgraduate diploma
- a recognised qualification equivalent to the above

**G.5.2.3**

Students who wish to register for the MA (Performing Arts) programme should apply in writing to the Head of Department before 31 October of the year preceding intended registration.

**G.5.2.4**

The right of admission rests with the Department, Faculty and Senate.

**G.5.2.5**

Students who are admitted to the MA (Performing Arts) programme may be required to do additional modules, before or together with the programme.

**G.5.2.6**

Students will not be allowed to major in fields for which their previous qualifications do not qualify them.

**G.5.3 Duration of Studies**

The minimum period of registration for the MA (Performing Arts) programme is two (2) years full-time or part-time.

**G.5.4 Curriculum**

The MA (Performing Arts) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete an academic coursework module and examination. In the second year, students will write a research thesis.

**G.5.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)**

Students register for the following year-module:

Code	Year-module Title
PAR 6110	Performance and Research

**G.5.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)**

Candidates must complete a thesis on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies at the University. Candidates will undertake advanced studies and research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. After consultation with the supervisor, the candidate must submit the thesis to Senate for approval. Such a thesis should constitute an application of the methods of research and some contribution to the advancement of knowledge in the performing arts. A candidate may be required to attend a module or modules approved by Senate relating to research methods. (Cf. **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**).

**G.5.5 Syllabus**

**PAR 6110 Performance and Research**

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (practical examination)*

A continuous study in performance (theatrical presentation/acting, dance presentation, recital, screening of work, directing, choreography, choral, etc.) plus a mini-thesis of 10 000 – 15 000 words on an approved topic, and related to the area of performance.

The practical examination will weigh 60% and the mini-thesis 40% of the final mark.

All components of the practical examination must be completed within a period of ten (10) days, which includes:

- (i) a public performance of an approved concert programme lasting 60 – 75 minutes
- (ii) a public performance of an approved solo work or concerto
- (iii) a public performance in an approved production, or a performance/recital of an approved work in chamber music, or an approved performance of the same standard

For the mini-thesis, candidates shall undertake under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, research on a related topic to be submitted for approval by Senate.

In most cases students will work by means of colloquia and other contact sessions. The performance section will be presented mainly in residence on the main campus. This is due to the necessity of working with a mentor, although weekly contact hours will normally not be compulsory. An external examiner will be appointed to examine this module.

## **G.6 Doctor of Philosophy**

### PhD

---

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in approved disciplines will be offered in compliance with the general regulations and guidelines for postgraduate studies at the University. Refer to **9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**.

### G.7.1 Aims and Objectives

The aim of this programme is to train professional translators for Namibia. Because of its multilingual society, Namibia is in need of qualified translators. These needs are particularly acute in the field of science and technology, in the field of law, in the tourism industry as well as in the media (print as well as radio and television). Thus the University will be instrumental in filling an existing void.

**Note:** No new intake in 2010.

**Programme Co-ordinator:** Prof. M Zappen-Thomson (tel. 206 3857; E-mail: mzappen@unam.na)

### G.7.2 Programme Specific Admission Requirements

#### G.7.2.1

To be admitted to the PGDT programme, a student must be in possession of a recognised Bachelor's degree and/or proven relevant practical experience.

#### G.7.2.2

Subject to the general regulations of the University, applicants will be admitted to the programme only after successful completion of an aptitude test.

### G.7.3 Duration of Study

The minimum period of registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation is one (1) year of full-time study or two (2) years of part-time study, including the equivalent of 360 hours internship. The internship can either be done during the academic year, or after completion of all the other components of the programme. A student will be awarded the Diploma only after successful completion of the academic components plus the internship.

### G.7.4 Examinations

#### G.7.4.1

Examinations will be conducted in the following year-modules:

- TMF 4110 Translation Mother Tongue – First Foreign Language

- TFM 4110 Translation First Foreign Language – Mother Tongue

Refer to **D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations**.

#### G.7.4.2

Assessment in the other modules consists of continuous assessment only. No examinations will be conducted in those modules. Students will be advised on the compilation of continuous assessment marks.

### G.7.5 Curriculum Compilation

**The following year-modules are compulsory for all students:**

Code	Module Title
TMF 4110	Translation Mother Tongue – First Foreign Language
TFM 4110	Translation First Foreign Language – Mother Tongue
TII 4111	Interpreting
TLM 4110	Language Studies Mother Tongue / National Language
TLF 4110	Language Studies First Foreign Language

**The following semester modules are compulsory for all students:**

Semester	Code	Module Title
1	TTP 4111	Translation in Theory and Practice
2	TSP 4112	Language for Special Purposes

**The following module is an optional offering:**

Code	Module Title
TLS 4110	Language Studies Second Foreign Language

### G.7.6 Syllabi

#### TMF 4110 Translation Mother Tongue - First Foreign Language

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)*

This year-module is compulsory for all students. They will be equipped with the necessary theoretical and practical knowledge.

#### TFM 4110 Translation First Foreign Language - Mother Tongue

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination)*

This year-module is compulsory for all students. They will be equipped with the necessary theoretical and practical knowledge.

#### TII 4111 Interpreting

*Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%*

Although the PGDT is geared for the training of translators, the situation in Namibia requires translators to be able to interpret as well. Therefore this skill should be practised throughout the year. General knowledge of interpreting in contrast to translation forms the basis of this year-module.

**TLM 4110 Language Studies Mother Tongue / National Language**

Assessment: *Continuous assessment 100%*

This year-module will be offered by the various Language Sections/Departments. The aim is to further enhance the language skills of the students.

**TLF 4110 Language Studies First Foreign Language**

Assessment: *Continuous assessment 100%*

This year-module will be offered by the various Language Sections/Departments. The aim is to further enhance the foreign language skills of the students.

**TLS 4110 Language Studies Second Foreign Language**

Assessment: *Continuous assessment 100%*

This year-module is optional for those students who have a proven sound knowledge of more than two languages. This year-module will be offered by the various Language Sections/Departments. The aim is to further enhance the language skills in the second foreign language of the students.

**TTP 4111 Translation in Theory and Practice**

Assessment: *Continuous assessment 100%*

This module consists of the following subdivisions, including application of technical language in translations:

Computer

The professional use of the computer will be taught in this module. Very important is the knowledge of how to use the computer for machine translation and research/investigation (Recherché).

Translation Theory

General translation theories and translation comparisons (not language specific) will be taught in this module.

Culture Studies

Students get to know relevant information about cultural aspects that could be of importance for the translation profession. Furthermore general intercultural competencies will be taught to prepare students for dealing with various cultures

Professional Training

How to organise, structure and perform translation tasks in any work environment, concentrating on the everyday situation of a translator. This module is very practical.

**TSP 4112 Language for Special Purposes**

Assessment: *Continuous assessment 100%*

This module consists of the following subdivisions:

Language Skills

Students get acquainted with the main aspects of technical language; this includes syntax, terminology and types of texts.

Law

Students get acquainted with the main aspects of this type of language; this includes syntax, terminology and types of texts.

Terminology

Students acquire competencies in terminology formation (and where necessary creation) and terminology classification.

**TIN 4119 Internship**

During the internship students will work in an appropriate setting, where they will be able to apply their theoretical and practical knowledge. The internship will be carried out under the supervision of an experienced translator for the equivalent of 360 hours. Students will have to submit a report at the end of their internship.

## H. DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES

### H.1 Diploma in Library Science Dipl Library Science

(13DPLS)

#### H.1.1 Introduction

The Diploma in Library Science offers a formal qualification to improve skills for those intending to work in public libraries, school libraries, academic libraries, special libraries and information services and information-related agencies. The programme will develop para-professional level information workers who can either work under qualified professionals, or on their own in small branch libraries, school libraries or other information agencies. Holders of this Diploma will have general knowledge and skills required for work in a broad range of information agencies, they will also have the capacity for initiative and judgement in technical matters and be capable of playing sub-professional managerial roles.

**Programme Convenor:** Dr CT Nengomasha (tel. 206 3641 – E-mail: cnengomasha@unam.na)

#### H.1.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme holders of the Diploma should be able to:

1. provide routine reader and circulation services to users in libraries and information centres;
2. carry out basic classification, cataloguing and indexing of materials for different types of libraries and information centres;
3. apply knowledge of librarianship to specific communities and provide relevant information services;
4. administer technical and support services in a library;
5. apply knowledge of marketing of information services to establish good customer relations and user-friendly services in libraries;
6. apply basic concepts of information and communication technology (ICT) in providing various services in libraries and information centres;
7. use communication techniques in writing reports, oral communication, and effective communication with users.

#### H.1.3 Admission Requirements

##### H.1.3.1

An NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under **7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

##### H.1.3.2

A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University's Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**).

##### H.1.3.3

Candidates who hold a certificate in Library and Information Studies or a related field of study may apply to be considered for admission into the second year of the programme.

##### H.1.3.4

Applicants with considerable experience (more than five (5) years) in any field covered by a first year level module, may apply for exemption from the relevant module, subject to the passing of a test set by the Department of Information and Communication Studies.

##### H.1.3.5

Candidates who have completed the subject(s) School Library Science A or B and/or the School Library Science I or II programme will be admitted to the first year of the programme. Credits for previous modules completed may be awarded on application.

#### H.1.4 Examinations

Refer to **D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations**.

#### H.1.5 Curriculum Compilation

##### H.1.5.1

The Diploma in Library Science programme consists of the equivalent of eighteen (18) modules (288 credits) at the two year levels, as represented below:

Year Level	Number of Modules	Credit Equivalent
First year level	10 modules*	160 credits
Second year level	8 modules	128 credits
<b>Total:</b>	<b>18 modules</b>	<b>288 credits</b>

\* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum modules (two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules)

##### H.1.5.2

To be awarded the Diploma in Library Science, a student must pass all the modules in the curriculum.

##### H.1.5.3

Students admitted to the Diploma in Library Science may only register for the modules prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) module, except the University Core Curriculum modules as indicated below.

## First Year Level

### Curriculum

Students take the modules below:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	
1 / 2	UCSI 3429	Contemporary Social Issues ( <i>half-module – University Core Curriculum</i> )	
1	HILS 2401	Introduction to Information and Communication Technology ( <i>half-module</i> )	
1	HILS 2411	Basics of Information Studies	
1	HISF 2411	Basics of Professional Writing	
1	HILS 2451	Information Storage and Retrieval 1: Cataloguing	
2	HISF 2432	Planning of Public Relations Programmes and Special Events	
2	HISF 2452	Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services	
2	HISF 2472	Office Management and Practice	
2	HILS 2472	Information Storage and Retrieval 2: Classification	
Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) modules from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:			
Students with any one of the following qualifications will be <b>credited</b> for <i>ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills</i> and will register for the single <i>module</i> below:			
(a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;			
(b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.			
Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	ULEA 3419	English for Academic Purposes	See above.
Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) <i>modules</i> below:			
(a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;			
(b) A*, B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;			
(c) a pass in <i>ULEG 2410 English for General Communication</i> .			
1	ULCE 3419	English Communication and Study Skills	See above.
2	ULEA 3419	English for Academic Purposes	-
Students with a D symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level, or the equivalent, take the <i>double-module</i> below:			
1 & 2	ULEG 2410	English for General Communication ( <i>double-module</i> )	

## Second Year Level

### Admission Requirements

To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Library Science, a student should have passed a minimum of six (6) *modules* (96 credits) at first year level.

### Curriculum

Students register for all the <i>modules</i> below:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	
1	HILS 2511	Practical Cataloguing	
1	HILS 2531	Library Practice: Specialised, Public and Academic Library Services	
1	HISF 2511	Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy	
1	HISF 2531	Basics of Desktop Publishing	
2	HILS 2552	Practical Classification	
2	HILS 2572	Collection Management and Technical Services	
2	HISF 2552	Information Storage and Retrieval Software: Winisis	
2	HISF 2572	Field Work Placement	

## H.1.6 Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### UCSI 3429 Contemporary Social Issues (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** The module raises awareness on the need for a personal, national and global ethics. The main objectives of the module are to help students reflect on social moral issues; to discover themselves in a learner-centred, contextual, religious and life-related setting. It also stimulates students for critical thinking and helps them to appreciate their values, standards and attitudes.

Furthermore, it orientates students with regards to the epidemiology of HIV/Aids; the prevalence of the disease on Namibia, Africa and internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/Aids on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/Aids prevention skills among students by means of paradigm shift and behaviour change and also to impart general introductory knowledge on gender, to make students aware, as well as sensitise them towards gender issues and how they affect our society, sub-region and continent at large.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

---

**HILS 2401 Introduction to Information and Communication Technology (half-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HILS 2411 Basics of Information Studies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information sciences, making specific reference to the African environment. It includes issues such as: history of libraries and other information services; contexts for the organisation of knowledge; information transfer; information sources and services; indigenous knowledge; information availability and access; information and knowledge society; legal, ethics and standards.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2411 Basics of Professional Writing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This practical module aims to develop students' grammar and writing skills for the purpose of professional communication. The following aspects of writing will be addressed: effective dictionary use; writing grammatical simple and complex sentences in English; correct spelling and punctuation; linguistic style; writing instructions; developing an argument; developing coherent paragraphs; writing informative and argumentative essays; proofreading and editing written work. Students will be required to produce a number of written exercises that will be discussed in seminar sessions and proofread and edited by peers.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HILS 2451 Information Storage and Retrieval 1: Cataloguing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The aim of this module is to give an introduction to the theory and practice of library cataloguing, focusing on monographic materials and non-print media.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2432 Planning of Public Relations Programmes and Special Events**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module will focus on the planning of public relations events. Case studies and practical examples will focus on opening ceremonies, open house days, visits and tours, conferences and seminars, exhibitions, shows and displays. Students will be expected to demonstrate their ability to plan and execute such events.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2452 Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module introduces students to basic concepts of management and marketing and their application to library and information centres.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2472 Office Management and Practice**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module is designed to provide students with a view of today's office and its procedures, equipment and activities. It introduces students to the organisation and administration of the activities that normally occur in any day-to-day office environment. Content includes office functions, design and equipment, receptionist/secretarial duties, human relations and interpersonal skills, personal supervision and supervision of employees, office records and systems, and postal, electronic and mobile communication.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HILS 2472 Information Storage and Retrieval 2: Classification**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The aim of this module is to introduce students to the history and theory of classification, natural and artificial classification schemes, rules of division, introduction to classification systems and components of the Dewey Decimal Classification (20<sup>th</sup> edition).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent

**Content:** This module is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The module also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The module serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The module therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**ULEA 3419 English for Academic Purposes**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the module deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**ULEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent

**Content:** This module attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this module is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This module focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**Second Year Level****HILS 2511 Practical Cataloguing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The aim of this module is to equip students with cataloguing skills and introduce them to the principles of cataloguing using Anglo-American Cataloguing, with practical exercises.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HILS 2531 Library Practice: Specialised, Public and Academic Library Services**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module focuses on current practices and basic routines and trends in public/community, specialised, school, children and academic libraries, and documentation centres. Topics cover the routine operations, user services, purpose and problems found in the different types of information centres. The module also explores administrative issues and service patterns specific to these libraries. Some of the practices explored are role of committees, library boards, friends of the library and volunteers.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2511 Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module is an overview of information resources and the skills required to use them effectively. Through lectures, hands-on assignments and other methods, students learn how to use information sources such as electronic indexes and databases, online services and the Internet, as well as develop strategies for conducting research. The module is intended to equip students with skills that enable them to find information for academic research, career demands, and/or lifelong learning.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2531 Basics of Desktop Publishing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: basic design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages such as Page Maker, InDesign or Microsoft Publisher; focus on the basics of creating newsletters, including the typography, graphics design and images, etc.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HILS 2552 Practical Classification**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The aim of this module is to equip students with classification skills and introduce them to the principles of classification using major classification systems like the Dewey Decimal Classification (20<sup>th</sup> edition), with practical and number building exercises.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HILS 2572 Collection Management and Technical Services**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: collection management principles and techniques; factors influencing collection procedures in information centres, collection development policies and guidelines; selection criteria and tools, management and evaluation of collections within various information centre contexts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---



**HISF 2552 Information Storage and Retrieval Software: Winisis**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5**Credits:** 16**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: understanding of various database concepts and database management systems; appreciate the availability of various database management systems in the information sector for the development of local/in-house databases as well as professional databases, i.e. Winisis, Innopac, MS Access, etc.; create different types of databases based on the standards and principles as laid out in cataloguing and classification.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HISF 2572 Fieldwork Placement**

---

Students are required to do practical work for a set number of hours following a set programme in an organisation relevant to their studies. Students are regularly visited by their lecturers for guidance and assessment. At the end of the fieldwork, the host organisations and the students submit written reports.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (fieldwork placement)

### H.2.1 Introduction

The Diploma in Public Relations offers a formal qualification to improve skills for those intending to work in public relations, corporate communications, advertising and event planning. The programme will develop para-professional level public relations workers who can either work under qualified professionals in the industry or have the ability to start up their own public relations consultancy companies. Holders of this Diploma will have abilities and skills in writing, planning special events, office management, speech writing and media law. They will also have the capacity for decision-making under pressure as well as the ability to play sub-professional managerial roles.

**Programme Convenor:** Dr CT Nengomasha (tel. 206 3641 – E-mail: cnengomasha@unam.na)

### H.2.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme holders of the Diploma should be able to:

1. provide routine public relations support in the public, private and NGO sector;
2. explain basic public relations, theories and models and how they apply to the practice of public relations in Namibia;
3. put together an event management project;
4. apply knowledge of planning public relations programmes to planning events and programmes in various organisational settings;
5. apply basic concepts of information and communication technology (ICT) in providing basic public relations functions and services;
6. use communication techniques in writing reports, speeches, oral communication, and effective communication with clients;
7. carry out media liaison work

### H.2.3 Admission Requirements

#### H.2.3.1

A NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under **7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

#### H.2.3.2

A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University's Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**).

#### H.2.3.3

Candidates who hold a certificate in a related field of study may apply to be considered for admission into the second year of the programme.

#### H.2.3.4

Applicants with considerable experience (more than five (5) years) in any field covered by a first year level module, may apply for exemption from the relevant module, subject to the passing of a test set by the Department of Information and Communication Studies.

#### H.2.3.5

Applicants may be required to write a test, administered by the Department of Information and Communication Studies, for admission to the programme.

### H.2.4 Examinations

Refer to **D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations**.

### H.2.5 Curriculum Compilation

#### H.2.5.1

The Diploma in Public Relations programme consists of the equivalent of eighteen (18) modules (288 credits) at the two levels, as represented below:

Year Level	Number of Modules	Credit Equivalent
First year level	10 modules*	160 credits
Second year level	8 modules	128 credits
<b>Total:</b>	<b>18 modules</b>	<b>288 credits</b>

\* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum modules (two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules)

#### H.2.5.2

To be awarded the Diploma in Public Relations, a student must pass all the modules in the curriculum.

#### H.2.5.3

Students admitted to the Diploma in Public Relations may only register for the modules prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) module, except the University Core Curriculum modules as indicated below.

## First Year Level

### Curriculum

Students take the modules below:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	
1 / 2	UCSI 3429	Contemporary Social Issues ( <i>half-module – University Core Curriculum</i> )	
1	HILS 2401	Introduction to Information and Communication Technology ( <i>half-module</i> )	
1	HILS 2411	Basics of Information Studies	
1	HISF 2411	Basics of Professional Writing	
1	HISP 2411	Principles of Media and Public Relations Studies	
2	HISF 2432	Planning of Public Relations Programmes and Special Events	
2	HISF 2452	Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services	
2	HISF 2472	Office Management and Practice	
2	HISP 2432	Media Liaison and Speech Writing	
Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) modules from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:			
Students with any one of the following qualifications will be <b>credited</b> for <i>ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills</i> and will register for the single module below:			
(a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;			
(b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.			
Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	ULEA 3419	English for Academic Purposes	See above.
Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) modules below:			
(a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;			
(b) A(*), B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;			
(c) a pass in <i>ULEG 2410 English for General Communication</i> .			
1	ULCE 3419	English Communication and Study Skills	See above.
2	ULEA 3419	English for Academic Purposes	ULCE 3419
Students with a D symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level, or the equivalent, take the double-module below:			
1 & 2	ULEG 2410	English for General Communication ( <i>double-module</i> )	

## Second Year Level

### Admission Requirements

To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Public Relations, a student should have passed a minimum of six (6) modules (96 credits) at first year level.

### Curriculum

Students register for all the modules below:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	
1	HISP 2551	Media Theories and Practice	
1	HISP 2571	Consumer Behaviour and Advertising Strategies	
1	HISF 2531	Basics of Desktop Publishing	
1	HISP 2511	Integrated Marketing Strategies	
2	HISP 2532	Advanced Writing	
2	HISP 2552	Media Laws, Ethics and Policies	
2	HISP 2572	Public Relations and Advertising Campaigns	
2	HISF 2572	Field Work Placement	

## H.2.6 Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### UCSI 3429 Contemporary Social Issues (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** The module raises awareness on the need for a personal, national and global ethics. The main objectives of the module are to help students reflect on social moral issues; to discover themselves in a learner-centred, contextual, religious and life-related setting. It also stimulates students for critical thinking and helps them to appreciate their values, standards and attitudes.

Furthermore, it orientates students with regards to the epidemiology of HIV/Aids; the prevalence of the disease on Namibia, Africa and internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/Aids on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/Aids prevention skills among students by means of paradigm shift and behaviour change and also to impart general introductory knowledge on gender, to make students aware, as well as sensitise them towards gender issues and how they affect our society, sub-region and continent at large.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

---

**HILS 2401 Introduction to Information and Communication Technology (half-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HILS 2411 Basics of Information Studies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information sciences, making specific reference to the African environment. It includes issues such as: history of libraries and other information services; contexts for the organisation of knowledge; information transfer; information sources and services; indigenous knowledge; information availability and access; information and knowledge society; legal issues, ethics and standards.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2411 Basics of Professional Writing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This practical module aims to develop students' grammar and writing skills for the purpose of professional communication. The following aspects of writing will be addressed: effective dictionary use; writing grammatical simple and complex sentences in English; correct spelling and punctuation; linguistic style; writing instructions; developing an argument; developing coherent paragraphs; writing informative and argumentative essays; proofreading and editing written work. Students will be required to produce a number of written exercises that will be discussed in seminar sessions and proofread and edited by peers.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISP 2411 Principles of Media and Public Relations Studies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module introduces the techniques, principles and procedures used by advertising and public relations professionals. It includes the concepts of social investment, corporate identity, crisis communications and disaster management, and lobbying. Students are also given an overview of the above-the-line media environment in Namibia, including print and electronic media.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2432 Planning of Public Relations Programmes and Special Events**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module will focus on the planning of public relations events. Case studies and practical examples will focus on opening ceremonies, open house days, visits and tours, conferences and seminars, exhibitions, shows and displays. Students will be expected to demonstrate their ability to plan and execute such events.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2452 Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module introduces students to basic concepts of management and marketing and their application to library and information centres.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2472 Office Management and Practice**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module is designed to provide students with a view of today's office and its procedures, equipment and activities. It introduces students to the organisation and administration of the activities that normally occur in any day-to-day office environment. Content includes office functions, design and equipment, receptionist/secretarial duties, human relations and interpersonal skills, personal supervision and supervision of employees, office records and systems, and postal, electronic and mobile communication.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISP 2432 Media Liaison and Speech Writing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module will introduce students to the requirements of the public relations industry regarding the media. This will include the giving of interviews on both radio and television, using the media and ensuring coverage of events, as well as the writing and delivering of speeches.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent

**Content:** This module is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The module also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The module serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The module therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**ULEA 3419 English for Academic Purposes**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the module deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**ULEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent

**Content:** This module attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this module is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This module focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**Second Year Level**

---

**HISP 2551 Media Theories and Practice**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module gives students an introduction to various theories on the media, with both a local and global perspective. In addition, concepts such as media economics, globalisation of the media and the uses and effects of mass communication are covered. The module includes an historical background on the development of the media, with a focus especially on Namibian media history.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISP 2571 Consumer Behaviour and Advertising Strategies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module introduces students to consumer behaviour, consumerism and research on consumer behaviour. This includes consumer rights and consumer associations, advertising agency and client relationships, advertising budgets and case studies on advertising in the local market. Also, the module looks at new media and advertising, the internet, e-mail marketing and the use of cellular phones and other mobile devices for marketing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2531 Basics of Desktop Publishing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: basic design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages such as Page Maker, InDesign or Microsoft Publisher; focus on the basics of creating newsletters, including the typology, graphics design and images, etc.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISP 2511 Integrated Marketing Strategies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module covers the concepts of integrated marketing strategies, with a focus on the integrated marketing mix, modes of marketing, price and place for products, the marketing environment, marketing research and product development, marketing communication planning, and direct marketing strategies. A practical assignment on developing such a strategy, with supporting material, is expected from students.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISP 2532 Advanced Writing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module will introduce journalists and information practitioners to the editorial process: editing, layout and design. Particular emphasis will be focused on editorial process which includes story selection, editing for grammar, punctuation, spelling and style.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISP 2552 Media Laws, Ethics and Policies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Students are introduced to the laws affecting their work as media professionals. These include defamation, libel, copyright, obscenity, slander, and malicious publication. Laws affecting the media in Namibia, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe are introduced, along with an analysis of the constitutional provisions pertaining to freedom of speech in each country. Ethics are covered, with a focus on the Namibian media code of ethics. International and regional policy issues are discussed, with an analysis of their impact on the media.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HISP 2572 Public Relations and Advertising Campaigns**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module examines strategies for the development and execution of campaigns for government, corporate and non-governmental organisations. The module includes analysis of the principles and concepts of such campaigns, as well as practical teaching of presentation skills. Students are also expected to conduct a practical advertising campaign, using examples of above-the-line and below-the-line media, including a presentation to the class. They will also develop a public relations campaign for an organisation of their choice.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HISF 2572 Fieldwork Placement**

---

Students are required to do practical work for a set number of hours following a set programme in an organisation relevant to their studies. Students are regularly visited by their lecturers for guidance and assessment. At the end of the fieldwork, the host organisations and the students submit written reports.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (fieldwork placement)

### H.3.1 Introduction

The Diploma in Records and Archives Management offers a formal qualification to improve the skills of those already working with records in any situation such as offices and registries; those managing specific types of records such as financial, medical, human resources and stores or stock control records; or managing small archival collections and manuscripts in any library or information centre.

**Programme Convenor:** Dr CT Nengomasha (tel. 206 3641 – E-mail: cnengomasha@unam.na)

### H.3.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme holders of the Diploma should be able to:

1. operate in a registry, records centre or archival institution and provide records and archives services to users;
2. carry out records classification and arrangement and description of archival materials;
3. apply measures to preserve records;
4. apply knowledge of marketing of information services to establish good customer relations and user-friendly services in a registry or archives;
5. apply basic concepts of information and communication technology (ICT) in providing various services in the registry or archives;
6. use communication techniques in writing reports, oral communication, and effective communication with users.

### H.3.3 Admission Requirements

#### H.3.3.1

A NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under **7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

#### H.3.3.2

A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University's Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**).

#### H.3.3.3

Candidates who hold a certificate in Records or Archives Management or a related field of study may apply to be considered for admission into the second year of the programme.

#### H.3.3.4

Applicants with considerable experience (more than five (5) years) in any field covered by a first year level module, may apply for exemption from the relevant module, subject to the passing of a test set by the Department of Information and Communication Studies.

### H.3.4 Examinations

Refer to **D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations**.

### H.3.5 Curriculum Compilation

#### H.3.5.1

The Diploma in Records and Archives Management programme consists of the equivalent of eighteen (18) modules (288 credits) at the two year levels, as represented below:

Year Level	Number of Modules	Credit Equivalent
First year level	10 <i>modules</i> *	160 credits
Second year level	8 <i>modules</i>	128 credits
<b>Total:</b>	<b>18 <i>modules</i></b>	<b>288 credits</b>

\* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum *modules* (two (2) *modules* and two (2) *half-modules*)

#### H.3.5.2

To be awarded the Diploma in Records and Archives Management, a student must pass all the modules in the curriculum.

#### H.3.5.3

Students admitted to the Diploma in Records and Archives Management may only register for the modules prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) module, except the University Core Curriculum modules as indicated below.

## First Year Level

### Curriculum

Students take the modules below:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	
1 / 2	UCSI 3429	Contemporary Social Issues ( <i>half-module – University Core Curriculum</i> )	
1	HILS 2401	Introduction to Information and Communication Technology ( <i>half-module</i> )	
1	HILS 2411	Basics of Information Studies	
1	HISF 2411	Basics of Professional Writing	
1	HIRE 2411	Records Management	
2	HISF 2432	Planning of Public Relations Programmes and Special Events	
2	HISF 2452	Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services	
2	HISF 2472	Office Management and Practice	
2	HIRE 2432	Management of Registries	
Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) modules from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:			
Students with any one of the following qualifications will be <b>credited</b> for <b>ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills</b> and will register for the single <i>module</i> below:			
(a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;			
(b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.			
Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	ULEA 3419	English for Academic Purposes	See above.
Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) <i>modules</i> below:			
(a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;			
(b) A(*), B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;			
(c) a pass in <b>ULEG 2410 English for General Communication</b> .			
1	ULCE 3419	English Communication and Study Skills	See above.
2	ULEA 3419	English for Academic Purposes	ULCE 3419
Students with a D symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level, or the equivalent, take the <i>double-module</i> below:			
1 & 2	ULEG 2410	English for General Communication ( <i>double-module</i> )	

## Second Year Level

### Admission Requirements

To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Records and Archives Management, a student should have passed a minimum of six (6) *modules* (96 credits) at first year level.

### Curriculum

Students register for all the <i>modules</i> below:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	
1	HIRE 2551	Archives Management	
1	HISF 2531	Basics of Desktop Publishing	
1	HIRE 2571	Records Centres Management	
1	HISF 2511	Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy	
2	HIRE 2512	Computerised Records Management Systems and Management of Electronic Records	
2	HISF 2552	Information Storage and Retrieval Software: Winisis	
2	HIRE 2532	Preservation and Conservation	
2	HISF 2572	Field Work Placement	

## H.3.6 Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### UCSI 3429 Contemporary Social Issues (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** The module raises awareness on the need for a personal, national and global ethics. The main objectives of the module are to help students reflect on social moral issues; to discover themselves in a learner-centred, contextual, religious and life-related setting. It also stimulates students for critical thinking and helps them to appreciate their values, standards and attitudes.

Furthermore, it orientates students with regards to the epidemiology of HIV/Aids; the prevalence of the disease on Namibia, Africa and internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/Aids on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/Aids prevention skills among students by means of paradigm shift and behaviour change and also to impart general introductory knowledge on gender, to make students aware, as well as sensitise them towards gender issues and how they affect our society, sub-region and continent at large.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)



---

**HILS 2401 Introduction to Information and Communication Technology (half-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HILS 2411 Basics of Information Studies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information sciences, making specific reference to the African environment. It includes issues such as: history of libraries and other information services; contexts for the organisation of knowledge; information transfer; information sources and services; indigenous knowledge; information availability and access; information and knowledge society; legal, ethics and standards.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2411 Basics of Professional Writing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This practical module aims to develop students' grammar and writing skills for the purpose of professional communication. The following aspects of writing will be addressed: effective dictionary use; writing grammatical simple and complex sentences in English; correct spelling and punctuation; linguistic style; writing instructions; developing an argument; developing coherent paragraphs; writing informative and argumentative essays; proofreading and editing written work. Students will be required to produce a number of written exercises that will be discussed in seminar sessions and proofread and edited by peers.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HIRE 2411 Records Management**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module introduces students to the field of records management. The content includes the fundamentals of records management, including the life cycle management of records from creation through maintenance and use to disposition. The content will include records classification; active and inactive records control; vital records protection; records disposal; the records centre; legal and ethical aspects of records management; and application of computers to records management and management of electronic records.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2432 Planning of Public Relations Programmes and Special Events**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module will focus on the planning of public relations events. Case studies and practical examples will focus on opening ceremonies, open house days, visits and tours, conferences and seminars, exhibitions, shows and displays. Students will be expected to demonstrate their ability to plan and execute such events.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2452 Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module introduces students to basic concepts of management and marketing and their application to library and information centres.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HISF 2472 Office Management and Practice**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module is designed to provide students with a view of today's office and its procedures, equipment and activities. It introduces students to the organisation and administration of the activities that normally occur in any day-to-day office environment. Content includes office functions, design and equipment, receptionist/secretarial duties, human relations and interpersonal skills, personal supervision and supervision of employees, office records and systems, and postal, electronic and mobile communication.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HIRE 2432 Management of Registries**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The module is designed to prepare students to operate in registries or records offices, carrying out functions that will ensure that the right record gets to the right officer at the right time in the least possible time at the least possible cost. The content includes records surveys, records classification, retention and disposal schedules, different tools used in the control of records, storage for active and semi-active records, transfer to records centre and security.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent

**Content:** This module is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The module also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The module serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The module therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **ULEA 3419 English for Academic Purposes**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the module deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **ULEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-module)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent

**Content:** This module attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this module is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This module focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **Second Year Level**

#### **HIRE 2551 Archives Management**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module covers principles and methods used in the professional management of archival records and archival institutions. The module includes archival terminology, the history of archival practice, archival law and legislation, copyright in archives, ethics in archives, and the similarities and differences between archives and libraries. It also covers the fundamental principles involved in the appraisal and acquisition of archival records, intellectual and physical control of such records (including special media archives), reference services and research in archives.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISF 2531 Basics of Desktop Publishing**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: basic design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages such as Page Maker, InDesign or Microsoft Publisher; focus on the basics of creating newsletters, including the typology, graphics design and images, etc.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HIRE 2571 Records Centres Management**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module covers the role of records centres in the life cycle management of records. The content includes the purpose and functions of a records centre, the criteria for planning the requirements for a records centre facility, equipment, and layout; types of records storage space numbering systems, commercial records centres and in-house facilities; records centre search and charge out procedures; records centre records disposal (destruction) and transfer (to archives) systems; and the duties and responsibilities of records centre personnel.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISF 2511 Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module is an overview of information resources and the skills required to use them effectively. Through lectures, hands-on assignments and other methods, students learn how to use information sources such as electronic indexes and databases, online services and the Internet, as well as develop strategies for conducting research. The module is intended to equip students with skills that enable them to find information for academic research, career demands, and/or lifelong learning.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HIRE 2512 Computerised Records Management Systems and Management of Electronic Records**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Topics include problems of defining records and documents in a digital environment, analysis and understanding of the requirements for creating and keeping records digitally, developing information systems that create usable and accessible digital records; and preservation of and access to digital materials. The emphasis is on electronic records created by institutions and organisations. The module equips students with knowledge of available tools and methodologies to carry out effective management of records in the electronic environment.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HISF 2552 Information Storage and Retrieval Software: Winisis**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: understanding of various database concepts and database management systems; appreciate the availability of various database management systems in the information sector for the development of local/in-house databases as well as professional databases, i.e. Winisis, Innopac, MS Access, etc.; create different types of databases based on the standards and principles as laid out in cataloguing and classification.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HIRE 2532 Preservation and Conservation**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5

**Credits:** 16

**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module provides an introduction to the preservation of archival materials. The curriculum includes an overview of the causes of physical and chemical deterioration to various forms of archival materials (paper, photographic and electronic) and explores the various solutions to eliminating these problems. The content includes a history of paper making. Inherent causes of paper, photographic and electronic media deterioration will be discussed in relation to currently acceptable standards for book and paper conservation. The role of preventive measures, including appropriate care and handling, archival housing, the use of alkaline paper and environmental control will be explored. Approaches to reformatting and disaster preparedness will also be discussed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HISF 2572 Fieldwork Placement**

---

Students are required to do practical work for a set number of hours following a set programme in an organisation relevant to their studies. Students are regularly visited by their lecturers for guidance and assessment. At the end of the fieldwork, the host organisations and the students submit written reports.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (fieldwork placement)

#### H.4.1 Introduction

A significant number of young people in Namibia having skill or aptitude in the visual arts have recognised the possibility of developing this ability into a career. However, due largely to having experienced educational disadvantage, they have not sufficient entry points to gain admittance to the University's degree programmes. It is for such students that the Department of Visual and Performing Arts has introduced this intermediate qualification, giving them the opportunity to develop their creative and entrepreneurial potential.

**Programme Convenor:** Prof. HD Viljoen (tel. 206 3184 – E-mail: hviljoen@unam.na)

#### H.4.2 Exit Objectives

Apart from the obvious benefits of personal development and the academic foundation that the visual arts curricula provide to diploma holders, they function within the context of the real world. The "applied" subjects – *Art for Advertising, Ceramics Studies, Fashion Studies* and *Textiles Studies* – promote an entrepreneurial focus, training advertising practitioners, ceramic designers, fashion designers and textile designers. The more philosophy-centred subjects – *Visual Culture* and *Creative Expression* – focus on cultural domains such as gallery art, tourism, education and heritage. Diploma holders find employment as self-supporting artists, gallery and museum curators, community project developers, educational officers, workers in the field of cultural tourism, and teachers.

#### H.4.3 Admission Requirements

##### H.4.2.1

An NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under **7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes** in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC level, symbol D or higher.

##### H.4.2.2

A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University's Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the **General Information and Regulations Yearbook**).

##### H.4.2.3

In borderline cases, a student may be admitted to the programme if he/she satisfies any one (1) of the following requirements:

- (a) a pass in Art at NSSC level;
- (b) (i) the successful submission of a portfolio acceptable to the Department of Visual and Performing Arts; and  
(ii) a pass in a visual arts admission test administered by the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.

#### H.4.4 Examinations

Refer to **D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations**.

#### H.4.5 Curriculum Compilation

##### H.4.4.1

The Diploma in Visual Arts programme consists of the equivalent of twenty-three (23) modules (368 credits) at the three year levels, as represented below:

Year Level	Number of Modules	Credit Equivalent
First year level	7 modules*	112 credits
Second year level	9 modules	144 credits
Third year level	7 modules	112 credits
<b>Total:</b>	<b>23 modules</b>	<b>368 credits</b>

\* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum modules (two (2) modules and two (2) half-modules)

##### H.4.4.2

To be awarded the Diploma in Visual Arts, a student must pass all the modules in the curriculum.

##### H.4.4.3

Students admitted to the Diploma in Visual Arts may only register for the modules prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) module, except the University Core Curriculum modules as indicated below.

## First Year Level

### Curriculum

Students register for the modules below:			
Semester	Code	Module Title	
1 / 2	UCSI 3429	Contemporary Social Issues ( <i>half-module – University Core Curriculum</i> )	
1	UCLC 3409	Computer Literacy ( <i>half-module – University Core Curriculum</i> )	
1	HVPD 2411	Principles of Design	
2	HVPD 2432	Principles of Design	
1	HVLD 2411	Visual Literacy and Drawing	
2	HVLD 2432	Visual Literacy and Drawing	
Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) <i>modules</i> from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules: Students with any one of the following qualifications will be <b>credited</b> for <i>ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills</i> and will register for the single <i>module</i> below: (a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent; (b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.			
Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
1	ULEA 3419	English for Academic Purposes	See above.
Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) <i>modules</i> below: (a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent; (b) A(*), B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent; (c) a pass in <i>ULEG 2410 English for General Communication</i> .			
1	ULCE 3419	English Communication and Study Skills	See above.
2	ULEA 3419	English for Academic Purposes	ULCE 3419
Students with a D symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level, or the equivalent, take the <i>double-module</i> below:			
1 & 2	ULEG 2410	English for General Communication ( <i>double-module</i> )	

## Second Year Level

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the second year level is regulated by the module-specific prerequisites indicated below.

### Curriculum

Students select three (3) Visual Arts disciplines below and register for the two (2) corresponding <i>modules</i> in each discipline plus the relevant Departmental core modules (total = 9 <i>modules</i> ), according to the following rules: Students register for the two (2) corresponding <i>modules</i> in each of the three (3) selected disciplines below:				
Discipline	Semester	Code	Module Title	Co-/Prerequisite
ART FOR ADVERTISING	1	HVAA 2511	Art for Advertising	HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432
	2	HVAA 2532	Art for Advertising	Co-requisite: HVAA 2511
CERAMICS STUDIES	1	HVCS 2511	Ceramics Studies	HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432
	2	HVCS 2532	Ceramics Studies	Co-requisite: HVCS 2511
FASHION STUDIES	1	HVFS 2511	Fashion Studies	HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432
	2	HVFS 2532	Fashion Studies	Co-requisite: HVFS 2511
TEXTILES STUDIES	1	HVTS 2511	Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed	HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432
	2	HVTS 2532	Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration	Co-requisite: HVTS 2511
CREATIVE EXPRESSION	1	HVCE 2511	Creative Expression	HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432
	2	HVCE 2532	Creative Expression	Co-requisite: HVCE 2511
VISUAL CULTURE	1	HVVC 2511	Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa	HVLD 2432
	2	HVVC 2532	Developments in Contemporary Art	HVVC 2411/HVVC 2432
Students add one (1) module from the list below that corresponds to the Visual Arts discipline selected:				
Discipline Selected	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite	
ART FOR ADVERTISING	HISP 2531	Basics of Desktop Publishing	UCLC 3409	
CERAMICS STUDIES	HVAD 2500	Visual Articulation and Drawing	HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432	
FASHION STUDIES	HVTF 2500	Textiles and Fashion Basics	HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432	
TEXTILES STUDIES	HVTF 2500	Textiles and Fashion Basics	HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432	
CREATIVE EXPRESSION	HVAD 2500	Visual Articulation and Drawing	HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432	
VISUAL CULTURE	HVAD 2500	Visual Articulation and Drawing	HVPD 2432 / HVLD 2432	
In cases where module selection according to the rules above results in students being one (1) module short of the required nine (9) modules at second year level, they will register for an additional one (1) module from an appropriate Visual Arts discipline in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.				

### Notes

- The modules above require three (3) hours of studio work (practical) per week throughout the academic year.
- Due to its cost-intensive nature, a studio fee will be charged per studio subject.

## Third Year Level

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the third year level is regulated by the module-specific prerequisites indicated below.

### Curriculum

All students register for the <i>module</i> below:				
Semester	Code	Module Title		Prerequisite
1 & 2	HVAD 2600	Business for Visual Arts		<i>See module descriptor.</i>
Students continue with the three (3) major disciplines selected at second year level and register for the corresponding two (2) <i>modules</i> in each major discipline as indicated below (total = 6 <i>modules</i> ):				
Major Discipline	Semester	Code	Module Title	Prerequisite
ART FOR ADVERTISING	1	HVAA 2611	Art for Advertising	HVAA 2532
	2	HVAA 2632	Art for Advertising	HVAA 2611
CERAMICS STUDIES	1	HVCS 2611	Ceramics Studies	HVCS 2532
	2	HVCS 2632	Ceramics Studies	HVCS 2611
FASHION STUDIES	1	HVFS 2611	Fashion Studies	HVFS 2532
	2	HVFS 2632	Fashion Studies	HVFS 2611
TEXTILES STUDIES	1	HVTS 2611	Textile Product Development	HVTS 2511 / HVTS 2532
	2	HVTS 2632	Textiles in Interior Design	HVTS 2511 / HVTS 2532
CREATIVE EXPRESSION	1	HVCE 2611	Creative Expression	HVCE 2532
	2	HVCE 2632	Creative Expression	HVCE 2611
VISUAL CULTURE	1	HVVC 2611	Visual Culture and Concepts	HVVC 2511/HVVC 2532
	2	HVVC 2632	Visual Culture and Concepts	HVVC 2511

### Notes

1. The modules above require three (3) hours of studio work (practical) per week throughout the academic year.
2. Due to its cost-intensive nature, a studio fee will be charged per studio subject.

## H.4.6 Module Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### UCSI 3429 Contemporary Social Issues (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** The module raises awareness on the need for a personal, national and global ethics. The main objectives of the module are to help students reflect on social moral issues; to discover themselves in a learner-centred, contextual, religious and life-related setting. It also stimulates students for critical thinking and helps them to appreciate their values, standards and attitudes.

Furthermore, it orientates students with regards to the epidemiology of HIV/Aids; the prevalence of the disease on Namibia, Africa and internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/Aids on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/Aids prevention skills among students by means of paradigm shift and behaviour change and also to impart general introductory knowledge on gender, to make students aware, as well as sensitise them towards gender issues and how they affect our society, sub-region and continent at large.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### UCLC 3409 Computer Literacy (*half-module*)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 8      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** The module covers the following topics: Introduction to computers: hardware and software; types and categories of computers; usage of computer devices and peripherals. Working with the Windows operating system: file management; working with multiple programs; using the recycle bin. Using a word processor: formatting a text and documents; spelling check; grammar and thesaurus tools; inserting tables; auto-shapes; clip-art; charts; and printing the workbook. Databases: creating tables; relationships; queries; forms and reports. Presentation software: slide layout and master; animations; auto-content wizard and templates. Communication tools: Introduction to the internet; web browsers; search engines; downloading and uploading files; creating and sending messages; e-mail etiquette; internet security; and digital signatures.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (tests and practicals)

#### HVPD 2411 Principles of Design

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This is the introductory visual arts module that will provide the student with basic knowledge needed for creating visual art forms. While the Diploma emphasises the aspects of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with the appropriate NQF level is expected. This will be accomplished through research and working in three diverse art and design activities to stimulate individual creativity and provide art and design theory. This module, together with *HVPD 2432 Principles of Design*, will provide a background for visual art and design modules to follow at subsequent year levels.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVPD 2432 Principles of Design**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module provides additional knowledge needed for the creating of new and more advanced visual art and design forms. While the Diploma emphasises the aspects of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with the appropriate NQF level is expected. The module further aims at stimulating individual creativity and reinforcing art and design theory. This will be done through working in a series of art and design activities to produce different products to those done in *HVPD 2411 Principles of Design*. This module will provide further background for visual art and design modules at subsequent year levels.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVLD 2411 Visual Literacy and Drawing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. There will be exploration of manifestation of ideas in visual art through aspects such as art elements, compositional principles and subject matter. This theoretical and practical foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVLD 2432 Visual Literacy and Drawing**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This module promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. The project-based exploration of visual arts concepts and skills will be supported by a focus on formats for oral and written presentations on art. This foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing and the evaluation thereof.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent

**Content:** This module is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The module also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The module serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The module therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**ULEA 3419 English for Academic Purposes**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

**Content:** This module develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the module deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**ULEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-module)**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4      **Credits:** 32      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent

**Content:** This module attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this module is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This module focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**Second Year Level**

---

---

**HVAA 2511 Art for Advertising**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVLD 2432 Visual Literacy and Drawing* or *HVPD 2432 Principles of Design*

**Content:** Students will be introduced to typography and basic layout; historical context of type design; advertising conceptualisation; an analysis of print advertising; and rendering. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 5 is expected.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVAA 2532 Art for Advertising**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVAA 2511 Art for Advertising*

**Content:** Continuation of principles of typography, advertising layout and conceptualisation. Continuation of rendering. Corporate identity design. Analysis of print advertising. Introduction to colour foundations of print applications. Colour systems. The graphic image. Lateral thinking techniques. Written articulation of advertising and fine art. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 5 is expected.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVCS 2511 Ceramics Studies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVLD 2432 *Visual Literacy and Drawing* or HVPD 2432 *Principles of Design*

**Content:** Introduction to the history and theory of ceramics materials and hand-building techniques, with specific reference to the African heritage; a thematic investigation of hand-building techniques, placed in a contemporary art context, allowing for individual interpretation. While the diploma emphasises practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with the relevant NQF level is expected.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVCS 2532 Ceramics Studies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVCS 2511 *Ceramics Studies*

**Content:** A study of the history and theory of ceramics decoration and firing techniques with specific reference to the African heritage; a thematic exploration of conventional and resourceful decoration and firing techniques, allowing for individual preferences, placed in a contemporary art context; introduction to literature corresponding to module content.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVFS 2511 Fashion Studies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVLD 2432 *Visual Literacy and Drawing* or HVPD 2432 *Principles of Design*

**Content:** This module builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in *HVTF 2500 Textiles and Fashion Basics*. This module includes both practical and theoretical activities focusing on the competitive international fashion industry in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction.

*Practical:* Practical activities will cover the design and construction of a sample garment. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.

*Theory:* Theoretical work will cover the history of fashion and its development, consumer demand, fashion cycles and apparel production.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVFS 2532 Fashion Studies**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVFS 2532 *Fashion Studies*

**Content:** This module covers both theoretical and practical work and focuses in particular on the strong artistic and design components connected to fashion. Therefore students will cover the introduction to all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.

*Practical:* Practical activities will cover the design and illustration of a wearable art garment with a fashion accessory.

*Theory:* Theoretical work will cover the analysis of a renowned fashion designer/artist. Students will apply this knowledge in their own design process. Other theory components will include the study of the contemporary couture fashion and mass fashion industries, the fashion capitals and international fashion markets. The diploma emphasises practical expression while the level of theoretical understanding is in line with NQF level 5.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVTS 2511 Textiles: Dyed, Printed and Painted**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVLD 2432 *Visual Literacy and Drawing* or HVPD 2432 *Principles of Design*

**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

*Practical:* Students will learn about the hand decoration of fabrics using fabric dye and fabric paint.

*Theory:* Students will learn about the history of dyed, printed and painted textile techniques in Africa and the rest of the world, with particular emphasis on Namibia. They will be introduced to the concept of the textiles market, including consumer market segmentation and its relation to the Namibian context. They will also gain an understanding about running a small business in the textiles field.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVTS 2532 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVLD 2432 *Visual Literacy and Drawing* or HVPD 2432 *Principles of Design*

**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

*Practical:* Students will learn about tapestry weaving technique, felted fabrics and applied decoration in the form of appliqué and embroidery. They will produce examples of each technique covered in the module and a final piece that reflects their own researches.

*Theoretical:* Theory will include aspects of the history of the different techniques, particularly in Africa. Students will look at the ways in which hand crafted textiles are produced and marketed nowadays. The module focuses particularly on the Namibian carpet industry and the on use of embroidery and appliqué to produce home textiles in Namibia. The history of constructed textiles is a massive subject, as is that of sewn decoration. It is not possible to cover more than a small part of this history in one module. The topics covered in this module should however prove interesting and stimulating and encourage further investigation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVCE 2511 Creative Expression**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVLD 2432 *Visual Literacy and Drawing* or HVPD 2432 *Principles of Design*

**Content:** While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding commensurate with NQF level 5 is expected. Therefore an introduction to the history and theory of creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context will be done, with an emphasis on the basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media. Students will be expected to explore a variety of basic processes and techniques.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---



### **HVCE 2532 Creative Expression**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVCE 2511 *Creative Expression*

**Content:** While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of focused theoretical understanding commensurate with the NQF level 5 is expected. Therefore a thematic introduction to creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context will be dealt with, with a further emphasis on basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media, processes and techniques, other than those done in HVCE 2511 *Creative Expression*.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

### **HVVC 2511 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVLD 2432 *Visual Literacy and Drawing*

**Content:** The study of literature on the Namibian heritage of visual culture such as rock art and customary art will be complemented by field excursions. The second component analyses local examples of the role of visual culture in the formation and affirmation of identity in Namibia. Cross-reference will be made to selected manifestations in southern Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HVVC 2532 Developments in Contemporary Art**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVLD 2411 *Visual Literacy and Drawing* or HVLD 2432 *Visual Literacy and Drawing*

**Content:** The study of developments in contemporary art will focus on twentieth century Western Art. Consideration of trends, such as abstraction and exploration of the figurative, will involve theoretical introduction, followed by focus on practical exploration of particular approaches in a range of art media.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

### **HISF 2531 Basics of Desktop Publishing**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3409

**Content:** This module develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: basic design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages such as Page Maker, InDesign or Microsoft Publisher; focus on the basics of creating newsletters, including the typography, graphics design and images, etc.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### **HVTF 2500 Textiles and Fashion Basics**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** The Textiles and Fashion Basics module is designed to provide a foundation for modules in Fashion and Textiles. By the end of the module all students should be working with the same basic knowledge. The module focuses on knowledge and skills that are essential for both Fashion and Textiles students.

*Textiles:* The textiles component of the module concentrates on essential understanding about the production and characteristics of textiles. The module covers the ways in which different fibres are produced and how they are identified, fabric production, fabric dyeing and finishing.

*Fashion:* The fashion component of this module concentrates on essential practical and theoretical understanding of sewing techniques for fashion. In the course of the module students will produce a collection of samples presented in an A4 file, which includes all the work done during the module.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

### **HVAD 2500 Visual Articulation and Drawing**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVLD 2432 *Visual Literacy and Drawing* or HVPD 2432 *Principles of Design*

**Content:** Focus on both drawing skills and written work and presentation thereof will be achieved through thematic exploration of central developments in Namibian gallery based on visits to art galleries and artists' studios.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

### **Third Year Level**

#### **HVAD 2600 Business for Visual Arts**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Pass at least three (3) *modules* (48 credits) at second year level in one Visual Arts discipline

**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

*Practical:* Students will start up and run a small business related to their Visual Arts studies under the Junior Achievement Namibia programme. This will involve selecting a business activity, raising funds by selling shares, electing officials and running and administering the business. The business will be closed and liquidated at the end of the semester.

*Theory:* Students will write a business plan for a small business connected with their experience in Visual Arts. Each student will write his or her own individual business plan. This will involve making decisions about the type of business, target market, financial planning and operation of the business.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### **HVAA 2611 Art for Advertising**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVAA 2532 *Art for Advertising*

**Content:** Advertising layout and conceptualisation. Mechanics of the camera and basics of advertising photography. Conceptualisation and execution of a print advertisement from a client brief. Masthead and cover design of an illustrated magazine. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 6 is expected.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

#### **HVAA 2632 Art for Advertising**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVAA 2611 Art for Advertising

**Content:** Conceptualise and execute an advertising campaign for a product or service. Write advertising headlines and copy. Market-related analysis as a reference for advertising conceptualisation. Introduction to printing technologies and methods. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 6 is expected.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

#### **HVCS 2611 Ceramics Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVCS 2532 Ceramics Studies

**Content:** Placed in a contemporary art historical context, this module will explore creative strategies in ceramics practices and theory, allowing for an emphasis on the student's aptitude for resourceful expression in hand-building and moulding techniques; discussion and application of literature corresponding to module content. While the Diploma emphasises practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with the relevant NQF level is expected.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

#### **HVCS 2632 Ceramics Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVCS 2611 Ceramics Studies

**Content:** Placed in a contemporary art theoretical context, this module will explore advanced creative strategies interpreted in terms of ceramic materials and techniques, allowing for an emphasis on the student's aptitude for innovative expression in hand-building, decoration and firing methods. Discussion and application of literature are part of the module content. While the Diploma emphasises practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with the relevant NQF level is expected.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

#### **HVFS 2611 Fashion Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVFS 2532 Fashion Studies

**Content:** This module builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the prerequisite module. This module will cover both practical and theoretical aspects of design and soft tailoring components and students will cover all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration, pattern- and garment construction. All these areas will be developed within a collective design concept.

*Practical:* Practical activities will cover the design and illustration of a soft tailoring garment with a fashion accessory.

*Theory:* Theoretical work will cover the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various histories of costume eras that will result in the design of costumes for a stage play setting. Other areas of theory will cover fashion product costing and the implementation of the Designer Work Sheet.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

#### **HVFS 2632 Fashion Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVFS 2611 Fashion Studies

**Content:** This module builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous module. This module will cover both theoretical and practical work with a focus on design and evening wear components in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction. All these areas will be developed within a collective design concept.

*Practical:* Practical activities will cover the design and illustration of eveningwear with a fashion accessory.

*Theoretical:* Theoretical work will cover marketing aspects for fashion design as well as the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various histories of costume eras. Based on this knowledge, students will design costumes for a film play setting. Other areas of theory that will be covered include fashion product costing and marketing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

#### **HVTS 2611 Textile Product Development**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6                      **Credits:** 16                      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HVTS 2511 Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed or HVTS 2532 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration

**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

*Practical:* Students will conduct a visual research exercise in which they will document aspects of the visual culture of Namibia that they consider appropriate for the development of a textile product. They will document their research in the form of a storyboard presentation either in two-dimensional or in digital format. They will develop a key textile product and two related products from their research that can be marketed as a product family.

*Theory:* A review will be made of current trends in interior design, globally, in the region and in Namibia, and the opportunities that are offered by these trends to Namibian producers. The concept of the *product family* as a marketing tool will be discussed. Theory will also focus on the state of the textiles industry in Southern Africa. Looking at patterns of production and consumption of textiles in the region and discussion of historical and contemporary influences. A comparison will be made between the situation in Southern Africa and that elsewhere on the continent. Students will review the influence of international trade policies and agreements and other macro-economic factors on the regional textiles industry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVTS 2632 Textiles in Interior Design**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVTS 2511 Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed* or *HVTS 2532 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration*

**Content:** This module has both a practical and a theoretical component.

*Practical:* Students will build on the knowledge and skills gained in their previous textiles modules to design and produce a group of at least three textile products for use in a specific room in a guest house or private home in Windhoek. They will work within a specified budget and prepare a detailed costing for their designs. They will produce a mood board, floor plans and wall plans for the interior and specifications for the manufactured textile products. Their final presentation will visually clearly explain their intentions.

*Theory:* In the theory part of this module, students will review the décor in at least two guest houses or small hotels in Windhoek with regard to their chosen clientele. They will discuss interior design and interior decoration and the way that designers plan their interior décor schemes. They will conduct an interview with a local interior designer to review the design opportunities that exist in Namibia. They will also visit local suppliers. Students will design and conduct a survey that examines an aspect of interior design that they identify in the course of the module. They will also examine how one would go about setting up in business as an interior decorator in Namibia.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVCE 2611 Creative Expression**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVCE 2532 Creative Expression*

**Content:** While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of focused theoretical understanding commensurate with the NQF level 6 is expected. Therefore this module will be placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context in which the student will both theoretically and practically be exploring creative strategies. This will empower the student to develop and emphasise his/her individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of choice.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVCE 2632 Creative Expression**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVCE 2611 Creative Expression*

**Content:** While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of focused theoretical understanding commensurate with the NQF level 6 is expected. Placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context, this module will therefore explore more advanced creative strategies, allowing for an emphasis on the student's individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of choice.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)

---

**HVVC 2611 Visual Culture and Concepts**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVVC 2511 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa* or *HVVC 2532 Developments in Contemporary Art*

**Content:** This module consists of two components. The first is an overview of central developments in post-modernism such as pop art, minimalism and conceptual art. The second analyses selected trends in visual culture in post-colonial Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**HVVC 2632 Visual Culture and Concepts**

---

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6      **Credits:** 16      **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** *HVVC 2511 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa*

**Content:** This module consists of two components. The first component is an overview of recent developments in post-modernism such as installation art, performance art, video art and computer art. The second component focuses on debate pertaining to the increasing assertion within the mainstream art scene of hitherto marginalised artists such as women and persons of non-western origin.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---